AN

ELEMENTARY TREATISE

ON

ALGEBRA.

UC-NRLF
$B 532 253

BY THE LATE

REV. B. BRIDGE, B.D., F.R.S.,

PROF. OF MATHEMATICS AND NAT. PHILOSOPHY IN THE EAST INDIA COLL., HERTFORD.

REVISED, IMPROVED, AND SIMPLIFIED,

BY THOMAS ATKINSON, M.A.,

LATE SCHOLAR OF CORP. CH. COLL., CAMBRIDGE.

From the Fourth London Edition, with additions by the Brothers of the Christian Schools.

NEW YORK:

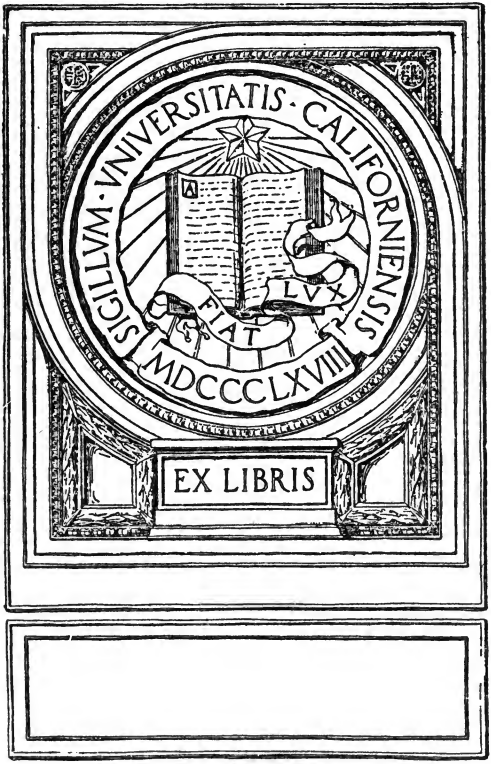
D. & J. SADLIER AND COMPANY, 164 WILLIAM STREET.

BOSTON:—128 FEDERAL STREET.

MONTREAL, C. E.:—179 NOTRE DAME STREET.

1036 F. Cajori

IN MEMORIAM
FLORIAN CAJORI



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/bridgealgebra00bridrich

ELEMENTARY TREATISE

ON

ALGEBRA.

BY THE LATE

REV. B. BRIDGE, B. D., F. R. S.,

PROF. OF MATHEMATICS AND NAT. PHILOSOPHY IN THE EAST INDIA COLL., HERTFORD.

REVISED, IMPROVED, AND SIMPLIFIED,

BY THOMAS ATKINSON, M. A.,

LATE SCHOLAR OF CORP. CH. COLL., CAMBRIDGE.

From the Fourth London Edition, with additions by the Brothers of the Christian Schools.

NEW YORK:

D. & J. SADLIER AND COMPANY, 164 WILLIAM STREET.

BOSTON:—128 FEDERAL STREET.

MONTREAL, C. E.:—179 NOTRE DAME STREET.

1861.

QA 153
B85
1861

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1852,
BY D. & J. SADLIER AND COMPANY,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York.

CAJORI

Stereotyped by BILLIN & BROTHERS, 20 North William street, N. Y.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE excellence of "Bridge's Algebra," as an elementary treatise, has long been well known and extensively recognised. In the Preface to the Second Edition the author expressly states, that "great pains were taken to give to it all the perspicuity and simplicity which the subject would admit of, and to present it in a form likely to engage the attention of young persons just entering on their mathematical studies." The design, which he thus proposed to himself, was accomplished with singular felicity,—for not one of the many publications on Algebra, which have during a period of forty years issued from the press, with the professed object of producing a more simple and appropriate introduction to the study of the science, has evinced such merits as justly entitle it to be placed in comparison with the performance of Mr. Bridge. These publications have accordingly failed to secure for themselves the same measure of public approbation.

This *small* compendium embraces all which is comprised in the former *large and expensive* editions, that

94405

is either practically useful or theoretically valuable. By introducing Equations and Problems at the earliest stage possible, a novel and instructive feature—which the editor is persuaded cannot fail to excite the curiosity and stimulate the ardour of the young algebraist, so as to induce him to pursue his studies with more than usual alacrity, intelligence, and success—has been given to the work. A great variety of new, easy, and interesting problems, which are not contained in former editions, have thus been interspersed in the several chapters. Besides these additions many alterations have been made, either for the sake of uniformity of arrangement, or of rendering the subject still more easy and accessible to youthful minds. Mr. Bridge, nearly forty years ago, "was not without a hope that his '*Elementary Treatise on Algebra*' would find its way into our *Public Schools;* where, it was very well known, this branch of education was [then] but little attended to:" and it is now confidently hoped, that this *new edition* will (in consequence of its cheap and improved form) find its way into *many schools,* where this science is not *yet* sufficiently attended to, and thus be the means of rendering this instructive study a subject of general education.

T. A.

GUILFORD, *December*, 1847.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

CHAPTER I. DEFINITIONS 1

CHAP. II. On the Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division of Algebraic Quantities 6

Addition 6

Simple Equations 9

On the Solution of Simple Equations 10

Problems 14–17

Subtraction 18

On the Solution of Simple Equations 19

Multiplication 24

On the Solution of Simple Eqnations 28

Problems 29–35

Division 35

Problems producing Simple Equations 41–43

CHAP. III. On Algebraic Fractions 43

On the Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division of Fractions 49

On the Solution of Simple Equations 55

Problems 61–66

On the Solution of Simple Equations, containing two or more unknown Quantities 66

Problems 72–75

CHAP. IV. On Involution and Evolution 76

On the Involution of Numbers and Simple Algebraic Quantities 76

On the Involution of Compound Algebraic Quantities 78

On the Evolution of Algebraic Quantity 78

PAGE

On the Investigation of the Rule for the Extraction of the Square Root of Numbers..... 81

CHAP. V. On Quadratic Equations..... 83

On the Solution of pure Quadratic Equations..... 84

On the Solution of adfected Quadratic Equations..... 85

Problems.....

On the Solution of Problems producing Quadratic Equations.....92–98

On the Solution of Quadratic Equations containing two unknown Quantities..... 98

CHAP. VI. On Arithmetic, Geometric, and Harmonic Progression... 102

Problems.....105–109

On Geometric Progression..... 109

On the Summation of an infinite Series of Fractions in Geometric Progression; and on the method of finding the value of Circulating Decimals..... 113

Problem..... 116

On Harmonic Progression..... 117

CHAP. VII. On Permutations and Combinations..... 119

APPENDIX. On the Different Kinds of Numbers.....125

On the Four Rules of Arithmetic.....126

On the Two Terms of a Fraction.....127

On Ratios and Proportions.....128

On the Squares of Numbers and their Roots.....128

On the Factors and Submultiples of a Number.....130

On Odd and Even Numbers.....131

On Progressions.....131

On Divisible Numbers without a Remainder.....133

Properties and various Explanations.....134

Miscellaneous Problems..... 137

BRIDGE'S ALGEBRA.

CHAPTER I.

DEFINITIONS.

1. ALGEBRA is a general method of computation, in which number and quantity and their several relations are expressed by means of written signs or symbols. The symbols used to denote numbers or quantities are the letters of the alphabet.

2. *Known* or *determined* quantities are generally represented by the *first* letters of the alphabet; as, a, b, c, &c.

3. *Unknown* or *undetermined* quantities are usually expressed by the *last* letters of the alphabet; as, x, y, z, &c.

4. The *multiples* of quantities, that is, the *number of times* quantities are to be taken, as *twice a*, *three times b*, *five times ax*, are expressed by placing numbers before them; as $2a$, $3b$, $5ax$. The numbers, 2, 3, 5, are called the *coefficients* of the quantities, a, b, ax, respectively. When there is no *coefficient* set before a quantity, 1 is always understood: thus a is the same as $1a$.

5. The symbol $=$ (read *is equal to*) placed between two quantities means that the quantities are equal to each other. Thus 12 pence $=$ 1 shilling; 3 added to $5 = 8$; $2a$ added to $4a = 6a$. This symbol is called the *sign of equality*.

6. The sign $+$ (read *plus*) signifies that the quantities before which it is placed are *to be added*. Thus $3 + 2$ is the same thing as 5; and $a + b + x$, means the sum of a, b, and x, whatever be the values of a, b, and x.

---

1. Define Algebra. What symbols are used to denote *numbers* or quantities?—2. What letters of the alphabet are employed to represent *known* or *determined* quantities?—3. How are *unknown* or *undetermined* quantities represented?—4. What are coefficients? When is the coefficient omitted?—5. What is the sign of equality?—6. What is the use of the sign $+$?

7. The sign $-$ (read *minus*) signifies that the quantity to which it is prefixed is *to be subtracted*. Thus $3 - 2$ is the same thing as 1; $a - b$ means the *difference* of a and b, or b taken from a; and $a + b - x$, signifies that x is to be subtracted from the sum of a and b.

8. Quantities which have the sign $+$ prefixed to them are called *positive*, and those which have the sign $-$ set before them are termed *negative* quantities. When there is no sign before a quantity $+$ is understood: thus a stands for $+ a$.

9. The symbol $\times$ (read *into*) is the *sign of multiplication*, and signifies that the quantities between which it is placed are to be multiplied together. Thus, 6×2 means that 6 is to be multiplied by 2; and $a \times b \times c$, signifies that a, b, c, are to be multiplied together. In the place of this symbol a *dot* or *full-point* is often used. Thus, $a \,.\, b \,.\, c$, means the same as $a \times b \times c$. The product of quantities represented by letters is usually expressed by placing the letters *in close contact*, one after another, according to the position in which they stand in the alphabet. Thus, the product of a into b is denoted by ab; of a, b, and x, by abx; and of 3, a, x, and y, by $3axy$.

10. In algebraical computations the word *therefore* often occurs. To express this word the symbol $\therefore$ is generally made use of. Thus the sentence "therefore $a + b$ is equal to $c + d$," is expressed by "$\therefore a + b = c + d$."

EXAMPLES.

Ex. 1. In the algebraical expression, $a + b - c$, let $a = 9$, $b = 7$, $c = 3$; then

$$\begin{aligned} a + b - c &= 9 + 7 - 3 \\ &= 16 - 3 \\ &= 13 \end{aligned}$$

Ex. 2. In the expression $ax + ay - xy$, let $a = 5$, $x = 2$, $y = 7$; then, to find its value, we have

$$\begin{aligned} ax + ay - xy &= 5 \times 2 + 5 \times 7 - 2 \times 7 \\ &= 10 + 35 - 14 \\ &= 45 - 14 \\ &= 31 \end{aligned}$$

7. How is the symbol $-$ read?—8. What is meant by *positive* and what by *negative* quantities?—9. Write down the *sign of multiplication*? Is any other *mark* used to denote multiplication? When is no symbol used?—10. What symbol is used to denote the word *therefore*?

Ex. 3. If $a = 5$, $b = 4$, $c = 3$, $d = 2$, $x = 1$, $y = 0$, find the numerical values of the following expressions:

(1.) $a + b + c + x$. *Ans.* 13.

(2.) $a - b + c - x + y$. *Ans.* 3.

(3.) $ab + 3ac - bc + 4cx - xy$. *Ans.* 65.

(4.) $abc - abd + bcd - acx$. *Ans.* 29.

(5.) $3abc + 4acx - 8bdx + axy$. *Ans.* 176.

11. The symbol $\div$ (read *divided by*) is the *sign of division*, and signifies that the former of two quantities between which it is placed, is to be divided by the latter. Thus, $8 \div 2$ is equivalent to 4. But this division is more simply expressed by making the former quantity the numerator, and the latter the denominator of a fraction: thus $\frac{a}{b}$ means *a divided by b*, and is usually, for the sake of brevity, read *a by b*.

EXAMPLES.

Ex. 1. If $a = 2$, $b = 3$; then, we find the values of

(1.) $\frac{3a}{5b} = \frac{3 \times 2}{5 \times 3} = \frac{6}{15} = \frac{2}{5}$.

(2.) $\frac{2a + b}{8a - 3b} = \frac{2 \times 2 + 3}{8 \times 2 - 3 \times 3} = \frac{4 + 3}{16 - 9} = \frac{7}{7} = 1$.

Ex. 2. If $a = 3$, $b = 2$, $c = 1$, find the numerical values of

(1.) $\frac{3a + c}{4b + a}$. *Ans.* $\frac{10}{11}$.

(2.) $\frac{a + 2b - c}{3a + b - 5c}$. *Ans.* 1.

(3.) $\frac{ab + ac - bc}{2ab - 2ac + bc}$. *Ans.* $\frac{7}{8}$.

12. When a quantity is multiplied into itself any number of times, the product is called *a power* of the quantity.

---

11. By what symbol is division denoted? What is its name? Is division ever expressed in any other manner?—12. What is meant by the *power* of a quantity?

13. *Powers* are usually denoted by placing above the quantity to the right a *small figure*, which indicates how often the quantity is multiplied into itself. Thus,

a - - - - the *first* power of a is denoted by a (a^1).
$a \times a$ - - - the 2d power or *square* of a " a^2.
$a \times a \times a$ - the 3d power or *cube* of a " a^3.
$a \times a \times a \times a$ the 4th power of a " a^4.

The small figures ^{2}, ^{3}, ^{4}, &c., set over a, are respectively called the *index* or *exponent* of the corresponding power of a.

14. The *roots* of quantities are the quantities from which the powers are by successive multiplication produced. Thus, the root of the square number 16 is 4, because $4 \times 4 = 16$, and the root of the cube number 27 is 3, since $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$.

15. To express the *roots* of quantities the symbol $\surd$, (a corruption of r, the first letter in the word *radix*,) with the proper index, is employed. Thus,

$\sqrt[2]{a}$ or $\surd a$, expresses the *square* root of a.
$\sqrt[3]{a}$ " " " the *cube* root of a.
$\sqrt[4]{a}$ " " " the *fourth* root of a.
&c. &c.

EXAMPLES.

Ex. 1. If $a = 3$, $b = 2$; then $a^2 = 3 \times 3 = 9$, $a^3 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$, $b^4 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 16$.

Ex. 2. If $a = 64$; then $\surd a = \surd 64 = 8$, $\sqrt[3]{a} = \sqrt[3]{64} = \sqrt[3]{4 \times 4 \times 4} = 4$, $\sqrt[6]{a} = \sqrt[6]{64} = 2$.

Ex. 3. In the expression $\dfrac{ax^2 + b^2}{bx - a^2 - c}$, let $a = 3$, $b = 5$, $c = 2$, $x = 6$. What is the numerical value?

Here $ax^2 + b^2 = 3 \times 6 \times 6 + 5 \times 5 = 108 + 25 = 133$, and $bx - a^2 - c = 5 \times 6 - 3 \times 3 - 2 = 30 - 9 - 2 = 19$

$$\therefore \frac{ax^2 + b^2}{bx - a^2 - c} = \frac{133}{19} = 7$$

13. How are *powers* denoted?—14. What are the *roots* of quantities?—15. By what symbol are the *roots* of quantities expressed? What is the origin of this symbol?

Ex. 4. If $a = 1, b = 3, c = 5, d = 0$, find the values of

(1.) $a^2 + 2b - c$. *Ans.* 2.

(2.) $a^2 + 3b^2 - c^2$. *Ans.* 3.

(3.) $a^2 + 2b^2 + 3c^2 + 4d^2$. *Ans.* 94.

(4.) $3a^2b - 2b^2c + 4c^2 - 4a^2d$. *Ans.* 19.

(5.) $a^3 + b^3$. *Ans.* 28.

(6.) $\frac{a^3}{3} + \frac{b^3}{3} + \frac{c^3}{3}$. *Ans.* 51.

Ex. 5. Let $a = 64, b = 81, c = 1$: find the values of

(1.) $\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}$. *Ans.* 17.

(2.) $\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c}$. *Ans.* 18.

(3.) $\sqrt{abc}$. *Ans.* 72.

16. When several quantities are to be taken as *one quantity*, they are enclosed in *brackets*, as ( ), { }, [ ]. Thus, $(a + b - c) \cdot (d - e)$ signifies that the quantity represented by $a + b - c$, is to be multiplied by that represented by $d - e$; if then $a = 3, b = 2, c = 1, d = 5, e = 2$, $a + b - c = 4$, $d - e = 3$, and $\therefore (a + b - c) \cdot (d - e) = 4 \times 3 = 12$.

Great care must be taken in observing how brackets are employed, and what effects arise from the use of them. Thus $(a + b) \cdot (c + d)$, $(a + b)\, c + d$, $a + bc + d$, are three very different expressions; for if $a = 3, b = 2, c = 3, d = 5$,

(1.) $(a+b) \cdot (c+d) = (3+2) \cdot (3+5) = 5 \times 8 = 40$.

(2.) $(a+b)\, c+d = (3+2)\, 3+5 = 5 \times 3+5 = 20$.

(3.) $a+bc+d = 3+2 \times 3+5 = 3+6+5 = 14$.

17. Instead of brackets, a line called a *vinculum* is sometimes used, and is drawn over quantities, which are taken collectively. Thus, $a - \overline{b - c}$ is the same as $a - (b - c)$.

The line which separates the numerator and denominator of a fraction may be regarded as a sort of vinculum, cor-

16. When are *brackets* employed?—17. What is a *vinculum?* May the line which separates the numerator and denominator of a fraction be regarded as a vinculum?

responding, in fact, in *Division* to the bracket in *Multiplication*. Thus, $\frac{a+b-c}{5}$ implies that the whole quantity $a+b-c$ is to be divided by 5.

18. *Like* quantities are such as consist of the *same letter*, or the *same combination of letters;* thus, $5a$, and $7a$, $4ab$ and $9ab$, $2bx^2$ and $6bx^2$, &c., are called *like* quantities; and *unlike* quantities are such as consist of *different letters*, or of *different combinations of letters;* thus, $4a$, $3b$, $7ax$, $5bx^2$, &c., are *unlike* quantities.

19. Algebraic quantities have also different denominations according to the number of terms (connected by the sign + or −) of which they consist: thus,

a, $2b$, $3ax$, &c., quantities consisting of one term, are called *simple* quantities.

$a+x$, a quantity consisting of two terms, is called a *binomial.*

$bx+y-z$, a quantity consisting of three terms, is called a *trinomial.*

CHAPTER II.

ON THE ADDITION, SUBTRACTION, MULTIPLICATION, AND DIVISION, OF ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

ADDITION.

20. Addition consists in collecting quantities that are *like* into one sum, and connecting by means of their proper signs those that are *unlike*. From the division of algebraic quantities into *positive* and *negative*, *like* and *unlike*, there arise three cases of Addition.

Case I.

To add like quantities with like signs.

21. In this case, the rule is "To add the coefficients of the several quantities together, and to the result annex the com-

18. What are *like* and what are *unlike* quantities?—19. What is a *simple* quantity? What is a *binomial* and what a *trinomial?*—20. In what does addition of algebra consist? Into how many cases is it divided?

mon sign, and the common letter or letters;" for it is evident from the common principles of Arithmetic, if $+2a$, $+3a$, and $+5a$, be added together, their sum must be $+10a$; and if $-3b^2$, $-4b^2$, and $-8b^2$, be added together, their sum must be $-15b^2$.

Ex. 1.	Ex. 2.	Ex. 3.
$2x+3a-4b$	$7x^2+3xy-5bc$	$4a^3-3a^2+1$
$3x+2a-5b$	$9x^2+2xy-7bc$	$2a^3-a^2+17$
$4x+8a-7b$	$11x^2+5xy-4bc$	$5a^3-2a^2+4$
$9x+4a-6b$	$x^2+4xy-bc$	$3a^3-7a^2+3$
$5x+7a-9b$	$x^2+9xy-2bc$	a^3-a^2+10
$23x+24a-31b$	$29x^2+23xy-19bc$	$15a^3-14a^2+35$

Ex. 4.	Ex. 5.	Ex. 6.
$3x^3+4x^2-x$	$7a^3-3a^2b+2ab^2-3b^3$	$2x^2y-3x+2$
$2x^3+x^2-3x$	$4a^3-a^2b+ab^2-b^3$	$4x^2y-2x+1$
$7x^3+2x^2-2x$	$a^3-2a^2b+3ab^2-5b^3$	$3x^2y-5x+10$
$4x^3+x^2-x$	$5a^3-3a^2b+4ab^2-2b^3$	$x^2y-x+15$

In these Examples it may be observed that some of the quantities have *no coefficient*. In this case, *unity* or **1** *is always understood*. Thus, in adding up the *first* column of Ex. 2, we say, $1+1+11+9+7=29$; in the *third*, $2+1+4+7+5=19$; and so of the rest.

Case II.

To add like quantities with unlike signs.

22. Since the compound quantity $a+b-c+d-e$, &c., is positive or negative, according as the sum of the positive terms is greater or less than the sum of the negative ones, the aggregate or sum of the quantities $2a-4a+7a-3a$ will be $+2a$, and of the quantities $7b^2-5b^2+2b^2-8b^2$ will be $-4b^2$; for in the former case the excess of the sum of the positive

22. State the rule in the 1st case.

terms above the negative ones is $2a$, and in the latter $4b^2$. Hence this general rule for the addition of like quantities with unlike signs, "Collect the coefficients of the *positive* terms into one sum, and also of the *negative;* subtract the *lesser* of these sums from the *greater;* to this *difference*, annex the sign of the *greater* together with the common letter or letters, and the result will be the sum required."

If the aggregate of the positive terms be *equal* to that of the negative ones, then this *difference* is equal to 0; and consequently the sum of the quantities will be equal to 0, as in the *second* column of Ex. 2, following.

Ex. 1.	Ex. 2.	Ex. 3.
$4x^2-3x+4$	$-7ab+3bc-xy$	$-5x^3+13x^2$
$-2x^2+x-5$	$-ab+2bc+4xy$	$-2x^3-4x^2$
$3x^2-5x+1$	$3ab-bc+2xy$	$7x^3+x^2$
$7x^2+2x-4$	$-2ab+4bc-3xy$	$9x^3-14x^2$
$-x^2-4x+13$	$5ab-8bc+xy$	$-13x^3-2x^2$
$11x^2-9x+9$	$-2ab+3xy$	$-4x^3-6x^2$

Ex. 4.	Ex. 5.	Ex. 6.
$4x^3-2x+3y$	$5a^3-2ab+b^2$	$4x^2y^2+2xy-3$
$-x^3+4x-y$	$-a^3+ab-2b^2$	$-x^2y^2-xy-1$
$7x^3-x+9y$	$4a^3-3ab+b^2$	$3x^2y^2+4xy-5$
$9x^3+21x-2y$	$2a^3+4ab-4b^2$	$-9x^2y^2-2xy+9$

Case III.

23. There now only remains the case where *unlike* quantities are to be added together, which must be done by collecting them together into one line, and annexing their proper signs; thus, the sum of $3x, -2a, +5b, -4y$, is $3x-2a+5b-4y$; except when *like* and *unlike* quantities are mixed to-

23. State the rule in the 2d and 3d cases.

gether, as in the following examples, where the expressions may be simplified, by collecting together such quantities as will coalesce into one sum.

Ex. 1.

$$\begin{array}{l} 3ab + x - y \\ 4c - 2y + x \\ 5ab - 3c + d \\ 4y + x^2 - 2y \\ \hline 8ab + 2x - y + c + d + x^2 \end{array}$$

Collecting together *like* quantities, and beginning with $3ab$, we have $3ab + 5ab = 8ab$; $+x + x = +2x$; $-y - 2y + 4y - 2y = -y$; $4c - 3c = +c$; besides which there are the two quantities $+d$ and $+x^2$, which do not coalesce with any of the others; the sum required therefore is $8ab + 2x - y + c + d + x^2$.

Ex. 2.

$$\begin{array}{l} 4x^3 - 2xy + 1 - 3y + 4x^3 \\ 4y + 3x^3 - y^2 + xy - x^2 \\ 5x^3 - 2x + y - 15 + y^2 \\ \hline 3x^2 - xy - 14 + 2y + 12x^3 - 2x. \end{array}$$

Here $4x^2 - x^2 = 3x^2$
$-2xy + xy = -xy$
$+1 - 15 = -14$
$-3y + 4y + y = +2y$
$+4x^3 + 3x^3 + 5x^3 = +12x^3$
$-y^2 + y^2 = 0$
$-2x = -2x.$

SIMPLE EQUATIONS.

24. When two algebraic quantities are connected together by the sign of equality (=), the expression is called *an equation*. Equations, in their application to the solution of problems, consist of quantities, some of which are *known* and others *unknown*. Thus $2x+3=x+7$ is an equation in which x is an *unknown quantity*, and its value is such a number as will make $2x+3$ and $x+7$ equal to each other. The number which here *satisfies* the equation, or is the value of x, is manifestly 4, since $2\times4+3=11$, and $4+7=11$. The value of the unknown quantity, which has in this example been found by inspection, is usually obtained by a direct calculation which is called *the solution* of the equation.

24. What is an equation? What is meant by *the solution* of an equation?

25. In effecting the solution, the several steps of the process must be conducted by means of the following axioms, and in strict accordance with them :—

(1.) Things which are equal to the same thing are equal to one another.

(2.) If equals be added to the same or to equals, the sums will be equal.

(3.) If equals be subtracted from the same or from equals, the remainders will be equal.

(4.) If equals be multiplied by the same or by equals, the products will be equal.

(5.) If equals be divided by the same or by equals, the quotients will be equal.

(6.) If equals be raised to the same power, the powers will be equal.

(7.) If the same roots of equals be extracted, the roots will be equal.

These axioms, exclusive of the first, may be *generalized*, and all included in *one very important principle*, which should in every investigation in which equations are concerned be carefully borne in mind; viz., *that whatever is done to one side of an equation the same thing must be done to the other side, in order to keep up the equality.*

26. If an equation contain no *power* of the unknown quantities higher than the *first*, or those quantities in their simplest form, it is called a *Simple Equation.*

ON THE SOLUTION OF SIMPLE EQUATIONS CONTAINING ONLY ONE UNKNOWN QUANTITY.

27. The rules which are absolutely necessary for the solution of simple equations, containing only one unknown quantity, may be reduced to four, each of which will in its proper place be formally enunciated and exemplified.

---

25. What are the axioms employed in the solution of equations, and state the general principle which is based upon them?—26. What is a simple equation?

RULE I.

"If the unknown quantity has a coefficient, then its value may be found by dividing each side of the equation by that coefficient;" and the foundation of the Rule is, that "If equals be divided by the same, the quotients arising will be equal."

Ex. 1. Let $2x=14$; then *dividing* both sides of the equation by 2, we have $\frac{2x}{2}=\frac{14}{2}$; but $\frac{2x}{2}=x$, and $\frac{14}{2}=7$, $\therefore x=7$.

Ex. 2. Let $ax=b+c$; then $\frac{ax}{a}=\frac{b+c}{a}$; but $\frac{ax}{a}=x$; $\therefore x=\frac{b+c}{a}$.

Ex. 3. Let $x+2x+4x+6x=52$.

Collecting the terms, $13x=52$.

Dividing both sides of the equation by 13,

$$x=4.$$

Ex. 4. Let $6x-4x+3x-x=36$.

The terms being added as in Case 2d of Addition,

$$4x=36.$$

Dividing each side of the equation by 4,

$$x=9.$$

Ex. 5. $10x=150$. *Ans.* $x=15$.

Ex. 6. $3x+4x+7x=84$. *Ans.* $x=6$.

Ex. 7. $8x-5x+4x-2x=25$. *Ans.* $x=5$.

Ex. 8. $12x-3x-4x-x=24$. *Ans.* $x=6$.

28. Arithmetical questions may with great ease be exhibited under the form of an equation, and it will be seen by the subjoined examples in what relation arithmetical and algebraic operations stand to each other: as for instance,

If 30*s.* be given for 5 lbs. *of tea*, what is the price of 1 lb.?

(1.) The *price of* 1 lb. is that which is to be found.

(2.) Then it is clear that *the price of* 1 lb.$\times 5$ must give the price of 5 lbs.

(3.) But the cost of 5 lbs. by the question$=30s$.

(4.) Therefore, the price of 1 lb. in shillings $\times 5=30s$.

(5.) And therefore by dividing by 5, we obtain the price of 1 lb.$=6s$.

The several steps of this solution expressed algebraically would take the following more compendious form:

(1.) Let x=the price of 1 lb. in shillings.

(2.) Then $5x$=the price of 1 lb. in shillings$\times 5$.

(3.) But the cost of 5 lbs. is by the question$=30s$.

(4.) $\therefore 5x=30s$.

(5.) and $\therefore x=6s$. which is the price of 1 lb., as was required.

It will be seen by steps (2) and (3) of this example, that there are two distinct expressions for the same thing, and that in step (4) these expressions are made equal to each other. In framing equations from problems, this will in all cases take place. As a second example let this problem be taken:—

A house and an orchard are let for £28 a year, but the rent of the house is 6 times that of the orchard. Find the rent of each.

The rent of the house is equal to that of 6 orchards; we may therefore change the house into 6 orchards, and we shall have

Rent of the orchard+6 times *rent of the orchard*=£28.

Taking the sum of the rents of the orchard, we get

7 times *the rent of the orchard*=£28,

and the 7th part of each side of the equation being taken,

The rent of the orchard=£4;

and $\therefore$ *the rent of the house*=6 times the rent of the orchard

=6 times £4

=£24.

Now to give to these operations an algebraical shape,

Let x=*the rent of the orchard* in £

then $6x$= " " *house* "

But by the condition of the question,

Rent of the orchard+6 times *rent of the orchard*=£28.

$$\therefore x+6x=£28.$$

$$\text{or,} \quad 7x=£28.$$

and, dividing each side of the equation by 7,

x=£4, the rent of the orchard,

and $\therefore 6x=6\times£4=£24$, the rent of the house.

Again, suppose the following arithmetical question was proposed for solution; viz., "To divide the number 35 into two such parts, that one part shall exceed the other part by 9." A person unacquainted with algebra might with no great difficulty solve this question in the following manner:—

(1.) It appears, in the first place, that there must be a *greater* and a *less* part.

(2.) The greater part must exceed the less by 9.

(3.) But it is evident that the greater and less parts added together must be equal to the whole number 35.

(4.) If then we substitute for the greater part its *equivalent*, viz., "*the less part increased by* 9'," it follows, that the less part increased by 9, with the *addition* of the said less part is equal to 35.

(5.) Or, in other words, that *twice* the less part with the addition of 9, is equal to 35.

(6.) Therefore, *twice the less part* must be equal to 35, *with* 9 *subtracted from it.*

(7.) Hence, twice the less part is equal to 26.

(8.) From which we conclude, that the *less part* is equal to 26 *divided by* 2; *i. e.*, to 13.

(9.) And consequently, as the *greater* part exceeds the *less* by 9, it must be equal to 22.

But by adopting the method of algebraic *notation, the different steps of this solution may be much more briefly expressed as follows:—*

(1.) Let the *less* part - - - - - - $=x$.

(2.) Then the *greater* part - - - - - - $=x+9$.

(3.) But greater part+less part - - - $=35$.

(4.) $\therefore x+9+x$ - - - - - - - - $=35$.

(5.) or $2x+9$ - - - - - - - - - - $=35$.

(6.) $\therefore 2x$ - - - - - - - - - - $=35-9$.

(7.) or $2x$ - - - - - - - - - - $=26$.

(8.) $\therefore x$ (*less* part) - - - - - - - $=\frac{26}{2}=13$.

(9.) and $x+9$ (*greater* part) - - - - $=13+9=22$.

29. Having thus explained the manner in which the several steps in the solution of an arithmetical question may be expressed in the language of Algebra, we now proceed to its exemplification.

PROBLEMS.

PROB. 1. A dessert basket contains 30 apples and pears, but 4 times as many pears as apples. How many are there of each sort?

Let x=the number of apples;

then, as there are 4 times as many pears as apples,

$4x$=the number of pears.

But by the question the apples and pears together=30.

$\therefore x+4x=30$.

Adding the terms containing x,

$5x=30$.

Dividing each side of this equation by 5,

$x=6$, the number of apples,

$\therefore$ the number of pears $=4x=4\times 6=24$.

PROB. 2. In a mixture of 16 lbs. of black and green tea, there was 3 times as much black as green. Find the quantity of each sort.

Let x=the number of lbs. of green tea,

then $3x=$ " " " black.

But the black tea+the green tea=16 lbs.

$\therefore x+3x=16$ lbs.

Collecting the terms which contain x,

$4x=16$ lbs.

Dividing each side of this equation by 4,

$x=4$ lbs. of green tea,

$\therefore$ the black tea $=3x=3\times 4=12$ lbs.

PROB. 3. An equal mixture of black tea at 5 shillings a lb. and of green at 7 shillings a lb. costs 4 guineas. How many lbs. were there of each sort?

Let x=the number of lbs. of each sort;
then $5x$=the cost of the black in shillings,
and $7x$= " " green "
But cost of black+the cost of green=4 guineas=84s.
$\therefore 5x+7x=84$
$12x=84$
$\therefore x=7$ lbs. of each sort.

PROB. 4. The area of the rectangular floor of a school-room is 180 square yards, and its breadth 9 yards. What is its length?

Let x=the length in yards; then since the area is the length multiplied by the breadth, we have
$x\times 9$=the area of the floor,
$\therefore 9x=180$
and $\therefore$ $x=20$ yards, the length required.

PROB. 5. Divide a rod 15 feet long into two parts, so that the one part may be 4 times the length of the other.

Let x=the less part,
then $4x$=the greater part,

Now these two parts make together 15 ft.
$\therefore x+4x=15$ ft.
$5x=15$ ft.
$\therefore x=$ 3 ft. the less part,
and the greater part=4 times 3 ft.=12 ft.

PROB. 6. A horse and a saddle were bought for £40, but the horse cost 9 times as much as the saddle. What was the price of each? *Ans.* £36 and £4.

PROB. 7. Divide two dozen marbles between Richard and Andrew, so that Richard may have three times as many as Andrew? *Ans.* Richard's share=18.
Ans. Andrew's share= 6.

PROB. 8. A boy being asked how many marbles he had, said, If I had twice as many more, I should have 36. How many had he? *Ans.* 12.

PROB. 9. A bookseller sold 10 books at a certain price, and

afterwards 15 more at the same rate, and at the latter time received 35*s.* more than at the former: what was the price per book?

Let x=the price of a book in shillings;
then $10x$=the price of the 1st lot in shillings,
and $15x$= " " 2d " "

Now, if the price of the 1st lot be taken from that of the 2d, there remains a difference in price of 35*s.*

$$\therefore 15x-10x=35s.$$

Subtracting the $10x$ from the $15x$, we have

$$5x=35s.$$
$$\therefore x=7s.$$ the price of a book.

Prob. 10. Divide £300 amongst A, B, and C, so that A may receive twice as much as B, and C as much as A and B together.

Let x=B's share in £
then $2x$=A's share in £
and $x+2x$ or $3x$=C's share in £.

But amongst them they receive £300;

$$\therefore x+2x+3x=£300,$$
$$6x=£300;$$
$$\therefore x=£50$$ B's share;
$$\therefore$$ A's share=£100, and C's share=£150.

Prob. 11. If to nine times a certain number, three times the number be added, and four times the same number be taken away, there will then be obtained the number 48. What is the number?

Let x=the number;
then $9x$=nine times the number,
$3x$=three times the number,
and $4x$=four times the number;

$$\therefore 9x+3x-4x=48,$$
$$8x=48;$$
$$\therefore x=6,$$ the number required.

Prob. 12. The sum of £100 is to be divided among 2 men, 3 women, and 4 boys, so that each man shall have twice as much as each woman, and each woman three times as much as each boy. Find the share of each.

Let each boy's share=x;
then each woman's share=$3x$,
and each man's share=2 times $3x=6x$;

Hence we have,

the share of the 4 boys $=4x$,

the share of the 3 women $=3$ times $3x=9x$,

and the share of the 2 men $=2$ times $6x=12x$:

But the sum of all these shares is to amount to £100;

$$\therefore 4x+9x+12x=£100,$$

$$25x=£100;$$

$$\therefore x=£4;$$

$\therefore$ each boy's share $=£4$; each woman's $=3$ times £4 $=£12$; and each man's $=6$ times £4 $=£24$.

PROB. 13. A gentleman meeting 4 poor persons gave five shillings amongst them; to the second he gave twice, to the third thrice, and to the fourth four times as much as to the first. What did he give to each?

Ans. 6*d.*, 12*d.*, 18*d.*, 24*d.*, respectively.

PROB. 14. Divide a line 12 ft. long into three parts, such that the middle one shall be double the least, and the greatest triple the least part. *Ans.* 2, 4, 6.

PROB. 15. Divide 40 into three such parts, that the first shall be 5 times the second, and the third equal to the difference between the first and second. *Ans.* 20, 4, 16.

PROB. 16. A grocer mixed three kinds of tea, Bohea at 3*s.* per lb., Twankay at 5*s.*, and Souchong at 7*s.* per lb. The mixture contains the same quantity of each, and cost £6. How many lbs. are there of each kind? *Ans.* 8 lbs.

PROB. 17. A bill of £700 was paid in sovereigns, half-sovereigns, and crowns, and an equal number of each was used. Find the number. *Ans.* 400.

PROB. 18. Two travellers set out at the same time from Guildford and London, a distance of 27 miles apart; the one walks 4 miles an hour, and the other 5 miles. In how many hours will they meet? *Ans.* 3 hours.

PROB. 19. A person bought a horse, chaise, and harness, for £120; the price of the horse was twice the price of the harness, and the price of the chaise twice the price of both horse and harness; what was the price of each?

Answer.

Price of harness	£13	6	8
" " horse	26	13	4
" " chaise	80	0	0

SUBTRACTION.

30. Subtraction is the finding the difference between two algebraic quantities, and the connecting them by proper signs, so as to form one expression; thus, if it were required to subtract $5-2$ (*i. e.*, 3) from 9, it is evident that the remainder would be *greater* by 2 than if 5 only were subtracted. For the same reason, if $b-c$ were subtracted from a, the remainder would be greater by c, than if b only were subtracted. Now, if b is subtracted from a, the remainder is $a-b$; and consequently, if $b-c$ be subtracted from a, the remainder will be $a-b+c$. Hence this general Rule for the subtraction of algebraic quantities, "Change the signs of the quantities *to be subtracted*, and then place them one after another, as in Addition."

Ex. 1. From $5a+3x-2b$ take $2c-4y$. The quantity to be subtracted *with its signs changed*, is $-2c+4y$; therefore the remainder is $5a+3x-2b-2c+4y$.

Ex. 2. From $7x^2-2x+5$ take $3x^2+5x-1$;

The remainder is $7x^2-2x+5\ -3x^2-5x+1$;

or $7x^2-3x^2-2x-5x+5+1=4x^2-7x+6$.

But when *like* quantities are to be subtracted from each other, as in Ex. 2, the better way is to set one row under the other, and apply the following Rule; "*Conceive* the signs of the *quantities to be subtracted* to be *changed*, and then proceed as in Addition."

Ex. 3.	Ex. 4.	Ex. 5.
From $7x^2-2x+5$	$12a^2-3a+b-1$	$5y^2-4y+3a$
Subtract $3x^2+5x-1$	$6a^2+a-2b+3$	$6y^2-4y-a$
Remainder $4x^2-7x+6$	$6a^2-4a+3b-4$	$-y^2\ *\ +4a$

Ex. 6.	Ex. 7.	Ex. 8.
From $7xy+2x-3y$	$14x+y-z-5$	$13x^3-2x^2+7$
Subtract $3xy-x+y$	$x+y+z-11$	$-x^3+x^2-6$

30. What is *subtraction*? State the rule for the subtraction of algebraic quantities, and explain the principle on which it rests.

OF THE SOLUTION OF SIMPLE EQUATIONS, CONTAINING ONLY ONE UNKNOWN QUANTITY.

RULE II.

31. "Any quantity may be transferred from one side of the equation to the other, by changing its sign;" and it is founded upon the axiom, that "If equals be *added* to or *subtracted* from equals, the *sums* or *remainders* will be equal."

Ex. 1. Let $x+8=15$; *subtract* 8 from each side of the equation, and it becomes $x+8-8=15-8$; but $8-8=0$, $\therefore x=15-8=7$.

Ex. 2. Let $x-7=20$; *add* 7 to each side of the equation, then $x-7+7=20+7$; but $-7+7=0$; $\therefore x=20+7=27$.

Ex. 3. Let $3x-5=2x+9$; *add* 5 to each side of the equation, and it becomes $3x-5+5=2x+9+5$, or $3x=2x+9+5$. *Subtract* $2x$ from each side of this latter equation, then $3x-2x=2x-2x+9+5$; but $2x-2x=0$, $\therefore 3x-2x=9+5$. Now $3x-2x=x$, and $9+5=14$; hence $x=14$.

On reviewing the steps of these examples, it appears

(1.) That $x+8=15$ is identical with $x=15-8$.

(2.) " $x-7=20$ " with $x=20+7$.

(3.) " $3x-5=2x+9$ " with $3x-2x=9+5$.

Or, that "the equality of the quantities on each side of the equation, is not affected by removing a quantity from one side of the equation to the other and *changing its sign*."

From this rule also it appears, if the same quantity with the same sign be found on *both* sides of an equation, it may be left out of the equation; thus, if $x+a=c+a$, then $x=c+a-a$; but $a-a=0$, $\therefore x=c$.

It further appears, that the signs of all the terms of an equation may be changed from + to −, or from − to +, without altering the value of the unknown quantity. For let $x-b=c-a$; then, by the Rule, $x=c-a+b$; change the signs of *all*

the terms, then $b-x=a-c$, in which case $b-a+c=x$, or $x=c-a+b$, as before.

Ex. 4. $2x+3=x+17$. *Ans.* $x=14$.

Ex. 5. $5x-4=4x+25$. *Ans.* $x=29$.

Ex. 6. $7x-9=6x-3$. *Ans.* $x=6$.

Ex. 7. $4x+2a=3x+9b$. *Ans.* $x=9b-2a$.

Ex. 8. $15x+4=34$. *Ans.* $x=2$.

Ex. 9. $8x+7=6x+27$. *Ans.* $x=10$.

Ex. 10. $9x-3=4x+22$. *Ans.* $x=5$.

Ex. 11. $17x-4x+9=3x+39$. *Ans.* $x=3$.

Ex. 12. $ax-c=b+2c$. *Ans.* $x=\frac{b+3c}{a}$.

Ex. 13. $5x-(4x-6)=12$.

The sign − before a bracket being the sign of the whole quantity enclosed, indicates that the quantity is *to be subtracted;* and therefore, according to the Rule, when the brackets are removed the sign of each term must be changed. Thus, the signs of $4x$ and of 6 are respectively + and −, but when the brackets are removed they must be changed to − and + respectively. The equation then becomes

$$5x-4x+6=12.$$

By transposition, $5x-4x=12-6$;

$$\therefore x=6.$$

Ex. 14. $6x-(8+x)=4x-(x-10)$.

By removing the brackets, and changing the signs of the terms which they enclose, the equation becomes

$$6x-8-x=4=4x-x+10.$$

Transposing, $6x-x-4x+x=10+8$;

$$\therefore 2x=18.$$

Dividing both sides of the equation by 2,

$$x=9.$$

Ex. 15. $4x-(3x+4)=8$. *Ans.* $x=12$.

Ex. 16. $8x-(6x-8)=9-(3-x)$. *Ans.* $x=-2$.

Ex. 17. $4x-(3x-6)-(4x-12)=12-(5x-16)$. *Ans.* $x=2$.

Ex. 18. $5x-(3+3x)=8-(-x-1)$. *Ans.* $x=12$.

PROBLEMS.

PROB. 1. There are two numbers whose difference is 15 and their sum 59. What are the numbers?

As their *difference* is 15, it is evident that the greater number must exceed the less by 15.

Let therefore x = the less number;
then will $x+15$ = the greater:
But their sum = 59;
$\therefore x+x+15=59$,
or $2x+15=59$.
And, transposing 15, $2x=59-15$,
or $2x=44$;
$\therefore x=22$ the less number,
and $x+15=22+15=37$ the greater.

PROB. 2. I gave to Richard and James 27 marbles, but to Richard 5 more than to James. How many did I give to each?

Let x = the number I gave to James;
then $x+5=$ " " " " Richard:
But together they receive 27;
$\therefore x+x+5=27$,
or $2x+5=27$.
Transposing, $2x=27-5$,
or $2x=22$;
$\therefore x=11$, the No. James received,
and $x+5=16$ " " Richard received.

PROB. 3. Four times a number is equal to double the number increased by 12. What is the number?

Let x = the number;
then $4x$ = 4 times the number,
$2x$ = double the number,
and $2x+12$ = double the number increased by 12.
Therefore, by the equality stated in the question,
$4x=2x+12$.
By transposition, $4x-2x=12$.
$2x=12$;
$\therefore x=6$.

PROB. 4. At an election 420 persons voted, and the success-

ful candidate had a majority of 46. How many voted for each candidate? *Ans.* 187 and 233.

PROB. 5. One of two rods is 8 feet longer than the other, but the longer rod is three times the length of the shorter. What are their lengths? *Ans.* 4 ft. and 12 ft.

PROB. 6. Five times a number diminished by 16 is equal to three times the number. What is the number? *Ans.* 8.

PROB. 7. A horse, a cow, and a sheep, were bought for £24; the cow cost £4 more than the sheep, and the horse £10 more than the cow. What was the price of the sheep?

Let x = the price of the sheep in £;
then $x+4$ = " " cow "
and $x+4+10$ = " " horse "
But these three prices taken together amount to £24;
$\therefore x+(x+4)+(x+4+10)=24.$
Adding together like terms,
$3x+18=24.$
By transposition, $3x=24-18,$
$3x=6;$
$\therefore x=$£2, the price of the sheep.

PROB. 8. A draper has three pieces of cloth, which together measured 159 yards; the second piece was 15 yards longer than the first, and the third 24 yards longer than the second. What is the length of each piece?

Ans. 35, 50, and 74 yds.

PROB. 9. Divide £36 among three persons, A, B, and C, in such a manner that B shall have £4 more than A, and C £7 more than B. *Ans.* £7, £11, and £18.

PROB. 10. A gentleman buys 4 horses; for the second he gives £12 more than for the first; for the third £5 more than for the second; and for the fourth £2 more than for the third. The sum paid for all the horses was £240. Find the price of each. *Ans.* £48, £60, £65, and £67.

PROB. 11. What number is that whose double is as much above 21 as it is itself less than 21?

Let x = the number;
then $2x$ = double the number,
$2x-21$ = what double the number is above 21,
and $21-x$ = what the number is less than 21:

But by the question these two values are equal to each other; $\therefore 2x-21=21-x$.

By transposition, $2x+x=21+21$,

$3x=42$;

$\therefore x=14$.

The answer may easily be proved to be correct, for $2x-21=28-21=7$, and $21-x=21-14=7$; that is, twice 14 is as much above 21, as 21 is above 14, namely 7.

PROB. 12. In dividing a lot of oranges among a certain number of boys I found that by giving 4 to each boy I had 6 to spare, and by giving 3 to each boy I had 12 remaining. How many boys were there?

Let x=the number of boys;

then, if I gave to each boy 4 oranges, I should give away 4 times x oranges;

$\therefore 4x$=number of oranges distributed at first;

But the total number of oranges is 6 more than this number;

$\therefore$ *Total number* of oranges $=4x+6$:

Again, if each boy received 3 oranges, there were 12 oranges left;

$\therefore$ *Total number* of oranges $=3x+12$.

These two values for *the number of oranges* expressed in terms of x must necessarily be equal; Axiom (1.)

$\therefore 4x+6=3x+12$.

By transposition, $4x-3x=12-6$;

$\therefore x=6$, the number of boys.

PROB. 13. An express set out to travel 240 miles in 4 days, but in consequence of the badness of the roads, he found that he must go 5 miles the second day, 9 the third, and 14 the fourth day less than the first. How many miles must he travel each day?

Let x=the number of miles on the 1st day;

then $x-5=$ " " " 2d "

$x-9=$ " " " 3d "

and $x-14=$ " " " 4th "

Now the number of miles which he travels in 4 days $=240$.

$\therefore x+x-5+x-9+x-14=240$.

Collecting the terms, $4x-28=240$.

By transposition, $4x=240+28$,
$4x=268$;
$\therefore x=67$, the number of miles he goes on 1st day,
$x-5=62$ " " " " " 2d "
$x-9=58$ " " " " " 3d "
and $x-14=53$ " " " " " 4th "

PROB. 14. It is required to divide the number 99 into five such parts that the first may exceed the second by 3, be less than the third by 10, greater than the fourth by 9, and less than the fifth by 16.

Ans. The parts are 17, 14, 27, 8, 33.

PROB. 15. Two merchants entered into a speculation, by which A gained £54 more than B. The whole gain was £49 less than three times the gain of B. What were the gains?

Ans. A's gain=£157; B's=£103

PROB. 16. In dividing a lot of apples among a certain number of boys, I found that by giving 6 to each I should have too few by 8, but by giving 4 to each boy I should have 12 remaining. How many boys were there? *Ans.* 10.

MULTIPLICATION.

32. MULTIPLICATION is the finding the product of two or more algebraic quantities; and in performing the process, the four following rules must be observed.

(1.) When quantities having *like* signs are multiplied together, the sign of the *product* will be +; and if their signs are *unlike*, the sign of the product will be −.*

* This rule for the multiplication of the Signs may be thus explained:—

I. If $+a$ is to be multiplied by $+b$, it means, that $+a$ is to be *added* to itself as often as there are units in b, and consequently the product will be $+ab$.

II. If $-a$ is to be multiplied by $+b$, it means, that $-a$ is to be *added* to itself as often as there are units in b, and therefore the product is $-ab$.

---

32. What is multiplication, and what are the Rules to be observed in multiplication?

(2.) The coefficients of the *factors* must be multiplied together, to form the coefficient of the *product.*

(3.) The letters of which they are composed must be set down, one after another, *according to their order in the Alphabet.*

(4.) If the *same* letter is found in both factors, the indices of it must be *added* together, to form the index of it in the *product.*

Thus, $+a$ multiplied by $+b$ is equal to $+ab$, and $-a$ multiplied by $-b$ is also equal to $+ab$; $+3x \times -5y = -15xy$; $-3ab \times +4cd = -12abcd$; $-4a^2b^2 \times -3abd^2 = +12a^3b^3d^2$; &c., &c.

From the division of algebraic quantities into *simple* and *compound*, there arise three cases of Multiplication. In performing the operation, the Rule is, "To multiply *first* the signs, *then* the coefficients, and *afterwards* the letters."

Case I.

33. When *both* factors are *simple* quantities; for which the Rule has been already given.

III. If $+a$ is to be multiplied by $-b$, it means, that $+a$ is to be *subtracted* as often as there are units in b, and consequently the product is $-ab$.

IV. If $-a$ is to be multiplied by $-b$, it means, that $-a$ is to be *subtracted* as often as there are units in b; and, since to *subtract a negative quantity* is the same as *to add a positive one*, the product will be $+ab$.

Or, these four Rules might be all comprehended in *one;* thus,

To multiply $a-b$ by $c-d$, is to add $a-b$ to itself as often as there are units in $c-d$; now this is done by *adding* it c *times*, and *subtracting* it d *times;*

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{But } a-b, \text{ added } c \text{ times} \ldots = ac-bc, \\ &\text{and } a-b, \text{ subtracted } d \text{ times} = -ad+bd, \\ &\therefore a-b \times c-d \ldots\ldots = ac-bc-ad+bd. \end{aligned}$$

i. e., $+a \times +c = +ac$
$-b \times +c = -bc$
$+a \times -d = -ad$
$-b \times -d = +bd.$

Ex. 1.	Ex. 2.	Ex. 3.	Ex. 4.
$4ab$	$2axy$	$-3abc$	$-5a^2bc$
$3a$	$-3y$	$5a^2b$	$-2b^2x^2$
$12a^2b$	$-6axy^2$	$-15a^3b^2c$	$+10a^2b^3cx^2$

Ex. 5.	Ex. 6.	Ex. 7.	Ex. 8.
$4abc$	$9x^2y^2$	$-4cdx$	$-7ax^2y$
$3ac$	$-2y$	$2c$	$-2ac^2x$

Case II.

34. When one factor is *compound* and the other *simple*, "Then *each term* of the compound factor must be multiplied by the simple factor as in the last Case, and the result will be the product required."

	Ex. 1.	Ex. 2.
Multiply	$3ab-2ac+d$	$3x^3-2x^2+4$
by	$4a$	$-14ax$
Product	$12a^2b-8a^2c+4ad$	$-42ax^4+28ax^3-56a$

	Ex. 3.	Ex. 4.
Multiply	$7x^2-2x+4a$	$12a^3-2a^2+4a-1$
by	$-3a$	$3x$
Product	$-21ax^2+6ax-12a^2$	

	Ex. 5.	Ex. 6.
Multiply	$9a^2x+3a-x+1$	$4x^2y+3x-2y$
by	$-x^2$	$-3xy$
Product		

Case III.

35. When *both* factors are *compound* quantities, each term of the multiplicand must be multiplied by each term of the

multiplier; and then placing *like quantities under each other* the sum of all the terms will be the product required.

Ex. 1.

Multiply $a+b$
by $a+b$

1st, by a a^2+ab
2d, by b $ab+b^2$
Product $a^2+2ab+b^2$

Ex. 2.

$a+b$
$a-b$

a^2+ab
$-ab-b^2$

$a^2 \quad * \quad -b^2$

Ex. 3.

a^2+ab+b^2
$a-b$

$a^3+a^2b+ab^2$
$-a^2b-ab^2-b^3$

$a^3 \quad * \quad * \quad -b^3$

Ex. 4.

$3x^2+2x$
$4x+7$

$12x^3+8x^2$
$+21x^2+14x$

$12x^3+29x^2+14x$

Ex. 5.

$3x^2-2x+5$
$6x-7$

$18x^3-12x^2+30x$
$-21x^2+14x-35$

$18x^3-33x^2+44x-35$

Ex. 6.

$14ac-3ab+2$
$ac-ab+1$

$14a^2c^2-3a^2bc+2ac$
$-14a^2bc \quad +3a^2b^2-2ab$
$+14ac \quad -3ab+2$

$14a^2c^2-17a^2bc+16ac+3a^2b^2-5ab+2$

Ex. 7.

$x^2-\frac{1}{2}x+\frac{2}{3}$
$\frac{1}{3}x+2$

$\frac{1}{3}x^3-\frac{1}{6}x^2+\frac{2}{9}x$
$+2x^2-x+\frac{4}{3}$

$\frac{1}{3}x^3+\frac{11}{6}x^2-\frac{7}{9}x+\frac{4}{3}$

Ex. 8. Multiply $a^3+3a^2b+3ab^2+b^3$ by $a+b$.

Ans. $a^4+4a^3b+6a^2b^2+4ab^3+b^4$.

Ex. 9. Multiply $4x^2y+3xy-1$ - - by $2x^3-x$.
Ans. $8x^4y+2x^3y-2x^2-3x^1y+x$.

Ex. 10. " x^3-x^2+x-5 - - - by $2x^2+x+1$.
Ans. $2x^5-x^4+2x^3-10x^2-4x-5$.

Ex. 11. " $3a^2+2ab-b^2$ - - - by $3a^2-2ab+b^2$.
Ans. $9a^4-4a^2b^2+4ab^3-b^4$.

Ex. 12. " $x^3+x^2y+xy^2+y^3$ by $x-y$.
Ans. x^4-y^4.

Ex. 13. " $x^2-\frac{3}{4}x+1$ - - - - by $x^2-\frac{1}{2}x$.
Ans. $x^4-\frac{5}{4}x^3+\frac{11}{8}x^2-\frac{1}{2}x$.

ON THE SOLUTION OF SIMPLE EQUATIONS CONTAINING ONLY ONE UNKNOWN QUANTITY.

Ex. 1. $3x+4(x+2)=36$.

The term $4(x+2)$ means, that $x+2$ is to be multiplied by 4, and the product by Case 2d is $4x+8$;

$$\therefore 3x+4x+8=36.$$

Adding together the terms containing x, and transposing 8,

$$7x=36-8,$$
$$7x=28;$$
$$\therefore x=4.$$

Ex. 2. $8(x+5)+4(x+1)=80$.
Performing the multiplication,
$$8x+40+4x+4=80.$$
Collecting the terms, $12x+44=80$.
Transposing, $12x=80-44$,
$$12x=36;$$
$$\therefore x=3.$$

Ex. 3. $6(x+3)+4x=58$. *Ans.* $x=4$.

Ex. 4. $30(x-3)+6=6(x+2)$. *Ans.* $x=4$.

Ex. 5. $5(x+4)-3(x-5)=49$. *Ans.* $x=7$

Ex. 6. $4(3+2x)-2(6-2x)=60$. *Ans.* $x=5$

Ex. 7. $3(x-2)+4=4(3-x)$. *Ans.* $x=2$.

Ex. 8. $6(4-x)-4(6-2x)-12=0$. *Ans.* $x=6$.

PROBLEMS.

PROB. 1. What two numbers are those whose difference is 9, and if 3 times the greater be added to 5 times the less, the sum shall be 35?

Let x=the less number;
then $x+9$=the greater.
And 3 *times* the greater=3 $(x+9)=3x+27$,
5 *times* the less $=5x$.
But by the problem, 3 times the greater + 5 times the less =35;

$$\therefore 3x+27+5x=35,$$
$$8x+27=35.$$

Transposing, $8x=35-27=8$;
$\therefore x=1$, the less number,
and $x+9=10$, the greater.

PROB. 2. A courier travels 7 miles an hour, and had been dispatched 5 hours, when a second is sent to overtake him, and in order to do this, he is obliged to travel 12 miles an hour. In how many hours does he overtake him?

Let x=the number of hours the 2d travels;
then $x+5=$ " " " " 1st "
$\therefore 12x$=the number of miles the 2d "
and $7(x+5)=$ " " " " 1st "
But by the supposition the couriers both travel the same number of miles;

$$\therefore 12x=7(x+5),$$
$$12x=7x+35.$$

Transposing, $12x-7x=35$,
$5x=35$,
$x=7$, the number of hours the second courier is in overtaking the first.

PROB. 3. In a railway train 15 passengers paid £3 12*s.*; the fare of the first class being 6*s.*, and that of the second 4*s.* How many passengers were there of each class?

Let x=the number of passengers of the 1st class,
then $15-x=$ " " " " 2d "
$\therefore 6x$=sum in shillings paid by 1st class passengers,
and $4(15-x)=$ " " " 2d " "

But these two sums amount to £3 12*s.*, or to 72*s.*

$$\therefore 6x+4(15-x)=72,$$
$$6x+60-4x=72.$$

By transposition, $6x-4x=72-60,$
$$2x=12;$$
$$\therefore x=6 \text{ No. of 1st class passengers;}$$
$$\therefore \text{the number of 2d class passengers}=15-x=9.$$

PROB. 4. What number is that to which if 6 be added twice the sum will be 24? *Ans.* 6.

PROB. 5. What two numbers are those whose difference is 6, and if 12 be added to 4 times their sum, the whole will be 60? *Ans.* 3 and 9.

PROB. 6. Tea at 6*s.* per lb. is mixed with tea at 4*s.* per lb., and 16 lbs. of the mixture is sold for £3 18*s.* How many lbs. were there of each sort? *Ans.* 7 lbs. and 9 lbs.

PROB. 7. The speed of a railway train is 24 miles an hour, and 3 hours after its departure an express train is started to run 32 miles an hour. In how many hours does the express overtake the train first started? *Ans.* 9 hours.

PROB. 8. A mercer having cut 19 yards from each of three equal pieces of silk, and 17 from another of the same length, found that the remnants taken together measured 142 yards. What was the length of each piece?

Let x=the length of each piece in yards;
$\therefore x-19$=the length of each of the 3 remnants,
and $x-17$=the length of the other remnant;
then $3(x-19)+x-17=142,$
or $3x-57+x-17=142,$
$$4x-74=142.$$

Transposing, $4x=142+74,$
$$4x=216;$$
$$\therefore x=54.$$

PROB. 9. Divide the number 68 into two such parts, that the difference between the greater and 84 may equal 3 times the difference between the less and 40.

Let x=the less part,
then $68-x$=the greater;

$\therefore 84-(68-x)$=difference between 84 and the greater,
and $3\,.\,(40-x)$=3 times the difference between the less and 40.

But by the question the differences are equal to each other;

$$\therefore 84-(68-x)=3\,.\,(40-x),$$
$$\text{or } 84-68+x=120-3x.$$

By transposition, $x+3x=120+68-84,$
$$4x=104;$$
$$\therefore x=26, \text{ the less part;}$$
and $\therefore$ the greater $=42$.

PROB. 10. A man at a party at cards betted three shillings to two upon every deal. After twenty deals he won five shillings. How many deals did he win?

Let x=the number of deals he won;
$\therefore 20-x$=the number he lost;
$\therefore 2x$=the money won;
and $3\,.\,(20-x)$=the money lost.

But the difference between the money won and the money lost was 5*s*.

$$\therefore 2x-3\,.\,(20-x)=5,$$
$$2x-60+3x=5,$$
$$5x-60=5,$$
$$5x=65;$$
$$\therefore x=13.$$

PROB. 11. A and B being at play cut packs of cards so as to take off more than they left. Now it happened that A cut off twice as many as B left, and B cut off seven times as many as A left. How were the cards cut by each?

Suppose A cut off $2x$ cards;
then $52-2x$=the number he left,
and x=the number B left;
$\therefore 52-x$=the number he cut off.

But the number B cut off was equal to 7 times the number A left;

$$\therefore 52-x=7\,.\,(52-2x)$$
$$52-x=364-14x.$$

Transposing, $14x-x=364-52,$
$$13x=312;$$
$$\therefore x=24;$$
$\therefore$ A cut off 48, and B cut off 28 cards.

PROB. 12. Some persons agreed to give sixpence each to a waterman for carrying them from London to Greenwich; but with this condition, that for every other person taken in by the way, threepence should be abated in their joint fare. Now the waterman took in three more than a fourth part of the number of the first passengers, in consideration of which he took of them but fivepence each. How many persons were there at first?

Let $4x$ represent the number of passengers at first; then 3 more than a fourth part of this number $=x+3$, and they paid 3 $(x+3)$ pence.

$\therefore$ the original passengers paid $6\times4x-3(x+3)$ pence.

But the original passengers paid $5\times4x$ pence;

$\therefore$ by equalizing these two values, we get

$$6\times4x-3(x+3)=5\times4x,$$
$$24x-3x-9=20x.$$

Transposing, $24x-3x-20x=9$;

$$\therefore x=9;$$

and $\therefore$ the No. of passengers were $=4\times9=36$.

PROB. 13. There are two numbers whose difference is 14, and if 9 times the less be subtracted from 6 times the greater, the remainder will be 33. What are the numbers?

Ans. 17 and 31.

PROB. 14. Two persons, A and B, lay out equal sums of money in trade; A *gains* £120, and B *loses* £80; and now A's money is *treble* of B's. What sum had each at first?

Ans. £180.

PROB. 15. A rectangle is 8 feet long, and if it were two feet broader, its area would be 48 feet. Find its breadth.

Ans. 4 feet.

PROB. 16. William has 4 times as many marbles as Thomas, but if 12 be given to each, William will then have only twice as many as Thomas. How many has each?

Ans. 24 and 6.

PROB. 17. Two rectangular slates are each 8 inches wide, but the length of one is 4 inches greater than that of the other. Find their lengths, the longer slate being twice the area of the other.

Let $x=$ the length in inches of the less;

then $x+4=$ " " " " greater.

Now the area of a rectangle is its length multiplied by its breadth;

$\therefore 8x$ and $8(x+4)$ are the areas of the slates.

But the larger slate is twice the area of the less;

$\therefore 8x \times 2 = 8(x+4)$,

$16x = 8x+32$;

$\therefore 8x = 32$;

$\therefore x = 4$, the length of the less slate,

and $x+4 = 8$, " " " greater slate.

PROB. 18. Two rectangular boards are equal in area; the breadth of the one is 18 inches, and that of the other 16 inches, and the difference of their lengths 4 inches. Find the length of each and the common area.

Ans. 32, 36, and 576.

PROB. 19. A straight lever (without weight) supports in equilibrium on a fulcrum 24 lbs. at the end of the shorter arm, and 8 lbs. at the end of the longer, but the length of the longer arm is 6 inches more than that of the shorter. Find the lengths of the arms.

Let x = length in inches of the shorter arm;

then $x+6$ = " " " longer "

Now the lever will be in equilibrium, when the weight at one end multiplied by the length of the corresponding arm is equal to the weight at the other end, multiplied by its corresponding arm;

$\therefore 24x = 8(x+6)$,

$24x = 8x+48$,

$16x = 48$;

$\therefore x = 3$ inches, the length of the shorter arm;

and $x+6 = 9$ " " " " longer "

PROB. 20. A weight of 6 lbs. balances a weight of 24 lbs. on a lever (supposed to be without weight), whose length is 20 inches; if 3 lbs. be added to each weight, what addition must be made to each arm of the lever, so that the fulcrum may preserve its original position, and equilibrium still be retained?

This problem resolves itself into two other problems:—

(1.) To find the lengths of the arms in the original position:

Let x = the length in inches of the shorter arm;

then $20-x$ = " " " " longer "

Now, in order that there may be equilibrium, $24x$ and $6(20-x)$ must be equal to each other;

$$\therefore 24x = 120 - 6x,$$
$$30x = 120;$$
$$\therefore x = 4, \text{ the length of the shorter arm;}$$
$$\text{and } 20 - x = 16, \text{ " " " longer "}$$

(2.) To find the *addition* to be made to each arm, so that there may again be equilibrium on the fulcrum in its original position, after 3 lbs. have been added to each weight:

Let x = number of inches to be added to each arm; then the lengths of the arms become $4+x$ and $16+x$ inches respectively: and the weights at the arms have been respectively increased to 27 lbs. and 9 lbs.

But by the principle of the equilibrium of the lever, $27(4+x)$ and $9(16+x)$ must be equal to each other;

$$\therefore 27(4+x) = 9(16+x).$$

Divide each side of the equation by 9, and

$$3(4+x) = 16+x,$$
$$12+3x = 16+x,$$
$$3x - x = 16 - 12$$
$$2x = 4;$$
$$\therefore x = 2.$$

PROB. 21. The condition being the same as in the last problem, how many inches must be added to the shorter arm in order that the lever may in its original position retain its equilibrium? *Ans.* $1\frac{1}{3}$ inch.

PROB. 22. A garrison of 1000 men were victualled for 30 days; after 10 days it was reinforced, and then the provisions were exhausted in 5 days; find the number of men in the reinforcement. *Ans.* 3000.

PROB. 23. Two triangles have each a base of 20 feet, but the altitude of one of them is 6 feet less than that of the other, and the area of the greater triangle is twice that of the less. Find their altitudes. *Ans.* 6 and 12.

N. B. The area of a triangle $= \frac{1}{2}$ base $\times$ altitude.

PROB. 24. A and B began to play with equal sums; A won 12*s.*; then 6 times A's money was equal to 9 times B's. What had each at first? *Ans.* £3.

PROB. 25. A company settling their reckoning at a tavern, pay 4 shillings each, but observe that if there had been 5 more they would only have paid 3 shillings each. How many were there? *Ans.* 15.

PROB. 26. Two persons, A and B, at the same time set out from two towns 40 miles apart, and meet each other in 5 hours, but B walks 2 miles an hour more than A. How many miles does A walk in an hour? *Ans.* 3 miles.

DIVISION.

36. The *Division* of algebraic quantities is the finding their quotient, and in performing the operation the same circumstances are to be taken into consideration as in their *multiplication*, and consequently the four following Rules must be observed.

(1.) That if the signs of the dividend and divisor be *like*, then the sign of the quotient will be +; if *unlike*, then the sign of the quotient will be −.*

(2.) That the coefficient of the *dividend* is to be divided by the coefficient of the *divisor*, to obtain the coefficient of the *quotient.*

(3.) That all the letters *common* to both the dividend and the divisor must be *rejected* in the quotient.

(4.) That if the same letter be found in both the dividend and divisor with *different* indices, then the index of that letter

* The Rule for the *signs* follow immediately from that in Multiplication; thus,

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \text{If } +a\times+b=+ab, \text{ then } \dfrac{+ab}{+a}=+b, \text{ and } \dfrac{+ab}{+b}=+a \\ +a\times-b=-ab, \text{ - - - } \dfrac{-ab}{+a}=-b, \text{ and } \dfrac{-ab}{-b}=+a \\ -a\times-b=+ab, \text{ - - - } \dfrac{+ab}{-a}=-b, \text{ and } \dfrac{+ab}{-b}=-a \end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l} i.e., \textit{like} \text{ signs} \\ \text{produce} +, \text{ and} \\ \textit{unlike} \text{ signs} -. \end{array}$$

36. What is meant by the division of algebraic quantities? State the Rules in Division.

in the divisor must be *subtracted* from its index in the dividend, to obtain its index in the quotient. Thus,

(1.) $+abc$ divided by $+ac$ - - or $\frac{+abc}{+ac} = +b.$

(2.) $+6abc$ - - - - - $-2a$ - - or $\frac{6abc}{-2a} = -3bc.$

(3.) $-10xyz$ - - - - $+5y$ - - or $\frac{-10xyz}{+5y} = -2xz.$

(4.) $-20a^2x^2y^3$ - - - $-4axy$ or $\frac{-20a^2x^2y^3}{-4axy} = +5axy^2.$

Of *Division*, also, there are three Cases: the same as in *Multiplication.*

CASE I.

37. When dividend and divisor are both *simple* terms.

Ex. 1.

Divide $18ax^2$ by $3ax.$

$$\frac{18ax^2}{3ax} = 6x.$$

Ex. 2.

Divide $15a^2b^2$ by $-5a.$

$$\frac{+15a^2b^2}{-5a} = -3ab^2.$$

Ex. 3.

Divide $-28x^2y^3$ by $-4xy.$

$$\frac{-28x^2y^3}{-4xy} = +7xy^2.$$

Ex. 4.

Divide $25a^3c^2$ by $-5a^2c.$

$$\frac{+25a^3c^2}{-5a^2c} =$$

Ex. 5.

Divide $-14a^3b^2c$ by $7ac$

$$\frac{-14a^3b^2c}{+7ac} =$$

Ex. 6.

Divide $-20x^2y^2z^3$ by $-4yz.$

$$\frac{-20x^2y^2z^3}{-4yz.} =$$

CASE II.

38. When the dividend is a *compound* quantity, and the divisor a *simple* one; then each term of the dividend must be divided separately, and the resulting quantities will be the quotient required.

---

38. State the rule for Case 2d.

Ex. 1.

Divide $42a^2+3ab+12a^2$ by $3a$.

$$\frac{42a^2+3ab+12a^2}{3a}=14a+b+4a.$$

Ex. 2.

Divide $90a^2x^3-18ax^2+4a^2x-2ax$ by $2ax$.

$$\frac{90a^2x^3-18ax^2+4a^2x-2ax}{2ax}=45ax^2-9x+2a-1.$$

Ex. 3.

Divide $4x^3-2x^2+2x$ by $2x$.

$$\frac{4x^3-2x^2+2x}{2x}=$$

Ex. 4.

Divide $-24a^2x^2y-3axy+6x^2y^2$ by $-3xy$.

$$\frac{-24a^2x^2y-3axy+6x^2y^2}{-3xy}=$$

Ex. 5.

Divide $14ab^3+7a^2b^2-21a^2b^3+35a^3b$ by $7ab$.

$$\frac{14ab^3+7a^2b^2-21a^2b^3+35a^3b}{7ab}=$$

Case III.

39. When dividend and divisor are *both compound* quantities. In this case, the Rule is, "To arrange both dividend and divisor according to the powers of the same letter, beginning with the *highest;* then find how often the first term of the divisor is contained in the first term of the dividend, and place the result in the quotient; multiply each term of the divisor by this quantity, and place the product under the corresponding (i. e., *like*) terms in the dividend, and then subtract it from them; to the remainder bring down as many terms of the dividend as will make its number of terms equal to

39. When dividend and divisor are both *compound* quantities, what is the Rule?

that of the divisor; and then proceed as before, till all the terms of the dividend are brought down, as in common arithmetic."

Ex. 1.

Divide $a^3-3a^2b+3ab^2-b^3$ by $a-b$.

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
a-b & a^3-3a^2b+3ab^2-b^3 \\
 & a^3-a^2b \\
\hline
 & *\ -2a^2b+3ab^2 \\
 & \quad -2a^2b+2ab^2 \\
\hline
 & \quad *\quad\ ab^2-b^3 \\
 & \quad\quad\ ab^2-b^3 \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad\ *\quad * \\
\end{array}
\qquad a^2-2ab+b^2.
$$

In this Example, the dividend is arranged according to the powers of a, the first term of the divisor. Having done this, we proceed by the following steps:—

(1.) a is contained in a^3, a^2 times; put this in the quotient.

(2.) Multiply $a-b$ by a^2, and it gives a^3-a^2b.

(3.) Subtract a^3-a^2b from a^3-3a^2b, and the remainder is $-2a^2b$.

(4.) Bring down the next term $+3ab^2$.

(5.) a is contained in $-2a^2b$, $-2ab$ times; put this in the quotient.

(6.) *Multiply* and *subtract* as before, and the remainder is ab^2.

(7.) Bring down the last term $-b^3$.

(8.) a is contained in ab^2, $+b^2$ times; put this in the quotient.

(9.) *Multiply* and *subtract* as before, and nothing remains; the *quotient* therefore is $a^2-2ab+b^2$.

Ex. 2.

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
a^2+2ax+x^2 & a^5+5a^4x+10a^3x^2+10a^2x^3+5ax^4+x^5 \\
 & a^5+2a^4x+\ a^3x^2 \\
\hline
 & *\quad 3a^4x+9a^3x^2+10a^2x^3 \\
 & \quad 3a^4x+6a^3x^2+\ 3a^2x^3 \\
\hline
 & \quad *\quad 3a^3x^2+\ 7a^2x^3+5ax^4 \\
 & \quad 3a^3x^2+\ 6a^2x^3+3ax^4 \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad *\quad a^2x^3+2ax^4+x^5 \\
 & \quad\quad a^2x^3+2ax^4+x^5 \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad\quad *\quad\quad * \\
\end{array}
\qquad a^3+3a^2x+3ax^2+x^3
$$

Ex. 3.

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
4x^2-7x & 12x^5-13x^4-34x^3+39x^2 \\
 & 12x^5-21x^4 \\
\hline
 & \quad +\ 8x^4-34x^3 \\
 & \quad +\ 8x^4-14x^3 \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad *\quad -20x^3+39x^2 \\
 & \quad\quad\quad -20x^3+35x^2 \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad\quad\quad *\quad +\ 4x^2 \\
\end{array}
\qquad 3x^3+2x^2-5x+\frac{4x^2}{4x^2-7x}\ ^{(a)}
$$

Ex. 4.

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
3x-6 & 6x^4-96 \\
 & 6x^4-12x^3 \\
\hline
 & \quad *+12x^3-96 \\
 & \quad\quad +12x^3-24x^2 \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad\quad *\quad +24x^2-96 \\
 & \quad\quad\quad\quad +24x^2-48x \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad\quad\quad\quad *\quad +48x-96 \\
 & \quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad +48x-96 \\
\hline
 & \quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad *\quad\quad * \\
\end{array}
\qquad 2x^3+4x^2+8x+16
$$

[a] When there is a *remainder*, it must be made the *numerator* of a Fraction whose denominator is the *divisor ;* this Fraction must then be placed in the *quotient* (with its proper sign), the same as in common arithmetic.

Ex. 5.

$$
\begin{array}{l}
x^2+x-1\Big)x^6-x^4+x^3-x^2+2x-1\Big(x^4-x^3+x^2-x+1 \\
\quad x^6+x^5-x^4 \\
\quad\overline{} \\
\quad *-x^5+x^3-x^2 \\
\quad\ -x^5-x^4+x^3 \\
\quad\ \overline{} \\
\quad\ \ * \ +x^4-x^2+2x \\
\quad\ \ \ +x^4+x^3-\ x^2 \\
\quad\ \ \ \overline{} \\
\quad\ \ \ * \ -x^3+2x\ -1 \\
\quad\ \ \ \ -x^3-\ x^2+x \\
\quad\ \ \ \ \overline{} \\
\quad\ \ \ \ * \ +\ x^2+x-1 \\
\quad\ \ \ \ \ +\ x^2+x-1 \\
\quad\ \ \ \ \ \overline{} \\
\quad\ \ \ \ \ \ * \ * \ * \\
\quad\ \ \ \ \ \ \equiv\equiv\equiv
\end{array}
$$

Ex. 6.

$$
\begin{array}{l}
x^2-\frac{1}{2}x\Big)x^4-\frac{5}{4}x^3+\frac{11}{8}x^2-\frac{1}{2}x\Big(x^2-\frac{3}{4}x+1 \\
\quad x^4-\frac{1}{2}x^3 \\
\quad\overline{\phantom{x^4-\frac{1}{2}x^3}} \\
\quad *-\frac{3}{4}x^3+\frac{11}{8}x^2 \\
\quad\ -\frac{3}{4}x^3+\frac{3}{8}x^2 \\
\quad\ \overline{\phantom{-\frac{3}{4}x^3+\frac{3}{8}x^2}} \\
\quad\ \ * \ +\ x^2-\frac{1}{2}x \\
\quad\ \ \ +\ x^2-\frac{1}{2}x \\
\quad\ \ \ \overline{\phantom{+\ x^2-\frac{1}{2}x}} \\
\quad\ \ \ \ * \ * \\
\quad\ \ \ \ \equiv\equiv
\end{array}
$$

Ex. 7. Divide $a^4+4a^3b+6a^2b^2+4ab^3+b^4$ by $a+b$.

Ans. $a^3+3a^2b+3ab^2+b^3$.

Ex. 8. Divide $a^5-5a^4x+10a^3x^2-10a^2x^3+5ax^4-x^5$ by $a^3-3a^2x+3ax^2-x^3$.

Ans. $a^2-2ax+x^2$.

Ex. 9. Divide $25x^6-x^4-2x^3-8x^2$ by $5x^3-4x^2$.

Ans. $5x^3+4x^2+3x+2$.

Ex. 10. Divide $a^4+8a^3x+24a^2x^2+32ax^3+16x^4$ by $a+2x$.

Ans. $a^3+6a^2x+12ax^2+8x^3$.

Ex. 11. Divide a^5-x^5 by $a-x$.

Ans. $a^4+a^3x+a^2x^2+ax^3+x^4$.

Ex. 12. Divide $6x^4+9x^2-20x$ by $3x^2-3x$.

Ans. $2x^2+2x+5-\frac{5x}{3x^2-3x}$.

Ex. 13. Divide $9x^6-46x^5+95x^2+150x$ by x^2-4x-5.

Ans. $9x^4-10x^3+5x^2-30x$.

Ex. 14. Divide $x^4-\frac{13}{6}x^3+x^2+\frac{4}{3}x-2$ by $\frac{4}{3}x-2$.

Ans. $\frac{3}{4}x^3-\frac{1}{2}x^2+1$.

PROBLEMS PRODUCING SIMPLE EQUATIONS, CONTAINING ONLY ONE UNKNOWN QUANTITY.

PROB. 1. A fish was caught, the tail of which weighed 9 lbs.; his head weighed as much as his tail and half his body, and his body weighed as much as his head and tail. What did the fish weigh?

Let $2x$=weight of the body in lbs.;

$\therefore 9+x$=weight of tail$+\frac{1}{2}$ body=weight of head.

But the body weighs as much as the head and tail;

$$\therefore 2x=(9+x)+9,$$
$$2x=x+18;$$
$$\therefore x=18,$$

and $\therefore 2x=36$, the weight of body in lbs.,

$9+x=27$, the weight of head in lbs.,

and the weight of fish$=36+27+9=72$ lbs.

PROB. 2. A servant agreed to serve for £8 a year and a livery, but left his service at the end of 7 months, and received only £2 13*s.* 4*d* and his livery; what was its value?

Let $12x$=the value of the livery in *d.*

But £8=1920*d.*, and £2 13*s.* 4*d.*=640*d.*;

then, the wages for 12 months$=12x+1920$;

$$\therefore \text{the wages for 1 month}=\frac{12x+1920}{12}=x+160.$$

and $\therefore$ the wages for 7 months$=(x+160)\,7$.

But the wages actually received for 7 months $=12x+640$;

$$\therefore 12x+640=7x+1120;$$
$$\therefore 5x=480,$$
$$x=96;$$

and $\therefore 12x=1152d.=£4\ 16s.$, value of livery.

From the solutions of the two preceding problems, it will be seen, that by assuming *for the unknown quantity, x with a proper coefficient*, an equation *free* from fractions will be obtained. It is frequently not only convenient to make such an assumption, but a more elegant solution is generally thereby obtained. The coefficient of x must be a *multiple* of the denominator of all the fractions involved in the problem.

Prob. 3. A cistern is filled in 20 minutes by 3 pipes, one of which conveys 10 gallons more, and another 5 gallons less, than the third *per* minute. The cistern holds 820 gallons. How much flows through each pipe in a minute?

Ans. 22, 7, and 12 gallons, respectively.

Prob. 4. A and B have the same income: A lays by $\frac{1}{5}$ of his; but B spending £60 a year more than A, at the end of 4 years finds himself £160 in debt. What did each annually receive? *Ans.* £100.

Prob. 5. A met two beggars, B and C, and having a certain sum in his pocket, gave B $\frac{1}{6}$ of it, and C $\frac{3}{5}$ of the remainder: A now had 20*d.* left; what had he at first? *Ans.* 5*s.*

Prob. 6. A person has two horses, and a saddle worth £60: if the saddle be put on the first horse, his value will become double that of the second; but if it be put on the second, his value will become triple that of the first. What is the value of each horse? *Ans.* £36 and £48.

Prob. 7. A gamester at one sitting lost $\frac{1}{5}$ of his money, and then won 18*s.*; at a second he lost $\frac{1}{3}$ of the remainder, and then won 3*s.*, after which he had 3 guineas left. How much money had he at first?

Let $15x$=the number of shillings he had at first; having lost $\frac{1}{5}$ of his money, he had $\frac{4}{5}$ of it, or $12x$ remaining; he then won 18*s.*, and therefore had $12x+18$ in hand; losing

$\frac{1}{3}$ of this, he had $\frac{2}{3}$ of it, or $8x+12$ left; he then won $3s.$, and so had $(8x+12)+3$ shillings, which was to be equal to 3 guineas, or $63s.$

$$\therefore (8x+12)+3=63,$$
$$8x+12=60;$$
$$\therefore 8x=48,$$
$$x=6;$$

Hence $15x=90s.=£4\ 10s.$

PROB. 8. A person at play lost a third of his money, and then won $4s.$; he again lost a fourth of his money, and then won $13s.$; lastly, he lost an eighth of what he then had, and found he had $28s.$ left. What had he at first?

Ans. £1 12*s.*

CHAPTER III.

ON ALGEBRAIC FRACTION.

40. THE Rules for the management of Algebraic Fractions are the same as those in common arithmetic. The principles, on which the rules in both sciences are established, are the following:—

(1.) If the numerator of a fraction be multiplied, or the denominator divided by any quantity, the fraction is rendered so many times greater in value.

(2.) If the numerator of a fraction be divided, or the denominator multiplied by any quantity, the fraction is rendered so many times less in value.

(3.) If both the numerator and denominator of a fraction be multiplied or divided by any quantity, the fraction remains unaltered in value.

---

40. Are the same rules employed in the management of algebraic fractions as in those of common arithmetic? Enumerate the principles which are the foundation of the rules in both sciences.

ON THE REDUCTION OF FRACTIONS.

41. *To reduce a mixed Quantity to an improper Fraction.*

RULE. "Multiply the *integral* part by the denominator of the fraction, and to the *product* annex the numerator with its proper sign; under this *sum* place the former denominator, and the result is the improper fraction required."

Ex. 1.

Reduce $3a+\frac{2x}{5a^2}$ to an improper fraction.

The integral part $\times$ the *denominator* of the fraction $+$ the *numerator* $=3a\times5a^2+2x=15a^3+2x$;

Hence, $\frac{15a^3+2x}{5a^2}$ is the fraction required.

Ex. 2.

Reduce $5x-\frac{4x}{6a^2}$ to an improper fraction.

Here $5x\times6a^2=30a^2x$; to this add the numerator with its proper sign, viz., $-4x$; then $\frac{30a^2x-4x}{6a^2}$ is the fraction required.

Ex. 3.

Reduce $5x-\frac{2x-3}{7}$ to an improper fraction.

Here $5x\times7=35x$. In adding the numerator $2x-3$ *with its proper sign*, it is to be recollected, that the sign $-$ affixed to the fraction $\frac{2x-3}{7}$ means that the *whole* of that fraction is to be *subtracted*, and consequently that the signs of each term of the numerator must be *changed* when it is combined with $35x$; hence the improper fraction required is $\frac{35x-2x+3}{7}=\frac{33x+3}{7}$.

---

41. How is a mixed quantity reduced to an improper fraction?

Ex. 4. Reduce $4ab+\frac{2c}{3a}$ to an improper fraction.

Ans. $\frac{12a^2b+2c}{3a}$.

Ex. 5. Reduce $3b^2-\frac{4a}{5x}$ to an improper fraction.

Ans. $\frac{15b^2x-4a}{5x}$.

Ex. 6. Reduce $a-x+\frac{a^2-ax}{x}$ to an improper fraction.

Ans. $\frac{a^2-x^2}{x}$.

Ex. 7. Reduce $3x^2-\frac{4x-9}{10}$ to an improper fraction.

Ans. $\frac{30x^2-4x+9}{10}$.

42. *To reduce an improper Fraction to a mixed Quantity.*

RULE. "Observe which terms of the *numerator* are divisible by the *denominator* without a remainder, the quotient will give the *integral* part; to this annex (with their proper signs) the remaining terms of the numerator with the denominator under them, and the result will be the mixed quantity required."

Ex. 1.

Reduce $\frac{a^2+ab+b^2}{a}$ to a mixed quantity.

Here $\frac{a^2+ab}{a}=a+b$ is the *integral* part,

and $\frac{b^2}{a}$ is the *fractional* part;

$\therefore a+b+\frac{b^2}{a}$ is the mixed quantity required.

---

42. What is the rule for reducing an improper fraction to a mixed quantity?

Ex. 2.

Reduce $\frac{15a^2+2x-3c}{5a}$ to a mixed quantity.

Here $\frac{15a^2}{5a}=3a$ is the *integral* part,

and $\frac{2x-3c}{5a}$ is the *fractional* part;

$\therefore 3a+\frac{2x-3c}{5a}$ is the mixed quantity required.

Ex. 3. Reduce $\frac{4x^2-5a}{2x}$ to a mixed quantity.

Ans. $2x-\frac{5a}{2x}$.

Ex. 4. Reduce $\frac{12a^2+4a-3c}{4a}$ to a mixed quantity.

Ans. $3a+1-\frac{3c}{4a}$.

Ex. 5. Reduce $\frac{10x^2y+3x^3-2b^2}{x^2}$ to a mixed quantity.

Ans. $10y+3x-\frac{2b^2}{x^2}$.

43. *To reduce Fractions to a common Denominator.*

RULE. "Multiply each numerator into every denominator *but its own* for the new numerators, and *all the denominators together* for the common denominator."

Ex. 1.

Reduce $\frac{2x}{3}$, $\frac{5x}{b}$, and $\frac{4a}{5}$, to a common denominator.

$2x\times b\times 5=10bx$
$5x\times 3\times 5=75x$ } new numerators;
$4a\times 3\times b=12ab$

$3\times b\times 5=15b$ common denominator;

Hence the fractions required are $\frac{10bx}{15b}$, $\frac{75x}{15b}$, $\frac{12ab}{15b}$.

---

43. How are fractions reduced to a common denominator?

Ex. 2.

Reduce $\frac{2x+1}{5}$, and $\frac{3x}{4}$, to a common denominator.

Here $(2x+1)\times 4 = 8x+4$, $3x\times 5 = 15x$ } new numerators;
$5\times 4 = 20$ common denominator;

Hence the fractions required are $\frac{8x+4}{20}$, and $\frac{15x}{20}$.

Ex. 3.

Reduce $\frac{5x}{a+x}$, $\frac{a-x}{3}$, and $\frac{1}{2x}$, to a common denominator.

Here $5x\times 3\times 2x = 30x^2$
$(a-x)\ (a+x)\times 2x = 2a^2x-2x^3$
$1\ \times(a+x)\times 3 = 3a\ +3x$
$(a+x)\times 3\ \times 2x = 6ax+6x^2$

$\therefore$ the new fractions are $\frac{30x^2}{6ax+6x^2}$, $\frac{2a^2x-2x^3}{6ax+6x^2}$, and $\frac{3a+3x}{6ax+6x^2}$.

Ex. 4. Reduce $\frac{3x}{5}$, $\frac{4bx}{3a}$, and $\frac{5x^2}{a}$, to a common denominator.

Ans. $\frac{9a^2x}{15a^2}$, $\frac{20abx}{15a^2}$, and $\frac{75ax^2}{15a^2}$.

Ex. 5. Reduce $\frac{2x+3}{x}$, and $\frac{5x+1}{3}$, to a common denominator.

Ans. $\frac{6x+9}{3x}$, and $\frac{5x^2+x}{3x}$.

Ex. 6.

Reduce $\frac{4x^2+2x}{5}$, $\frac{3x^2}{4a}$, and $\frac{2x}{3b}$, to a common denominator.

Ans. $\frac{48abx^2+24abx}{60ab}$, $\frac{45bx^2}{60ab}$, and $\frac{40ax}{60ab}$.

Ex. 7.

Reduce $\frac{7x^2-1}{2x}$, and $\frac{4x^2-x+2}{2a^2}$, to a common denominator.

Ans $\frac{14a^2x^2-2a^2}{4a^2x}$, and $\frac{8x^3-2x^2+4x}{4a^2x}$.

44. *To reduce a fraction to its lowest terms.*

RULE. "Observe what quantity will divide all the terms both of the numerator and denominator *without a remainder;* Divide them by this quantity, and the fraction is reduced to its lowest terms."

Ex. 1.

Reduce $\frac{14x^3+7ax+21x^2}{35x^2}$ to its lowest terms.

The coefficient of every term of the numerator and denominator of this fraction is divisible by 7, and the letter x also enters into every term; therefore $7x$ will divide both numerator and denominator without a remainder.

Now $\frac{14x^3+7ax+21x^2}{7x}=2x^2+a+3x$,

and $\frac{35x^2}{7x}=5x$;

Hence, the fraction in its lowest terms is $\frac{2x^2+a+3x}{5x}$.

Ex. 2.

Reduce $\frac{20abc-5a^2+10ac}{5a^2c}$ to its lowest term.

Here the quantity which divides both numerator and denominator without a remainder is $5a$; the fraction therefore in its lowest terms is $\frac{4bc-a+2c}{ac}$.

Ex. 3.

Reduce $\frac{a-b}{a^2-b^2}$ to its lowest terms.

Here $a-b$ will divide both numerator and denominator, for by Ex. 2. Case III. page 27. $a^2-b^2=(a+b)\,(a-b)$; hence $\frac{1}{a+b}$ is the fraction in its lowest terms.

Ex. 4. Reduce $\frac{10x^3}{15x^2}$ to its lowest terms.

Ans. $\frac{2x}{3}$.

44. Show how fractions are reduced to their lowest terms.

Ex. 5. Reduce $\frac{3abx^2}{6ax}$ to its lowest terms.

Ans. $\frac{bx}{2}$.

Ex. 6. Reduce $\frac{14x^2y^2-21x^3y^2}{7x^3y}$ to its lowest terms.

Ans. $\frac{2y-3xy}{x}$.

Ex. 7. Reduce $\frac{51x^3-17x^2+34x}{17x^5}$ to its lowest terms.

Ans. $\frac{3x^2-x+2}{x^4}$.

ON THE ADDITION, SUBTRACTION, MULTIPLICATION, AND DIVISION, OF FRACTIONS.

45. *To add Fractions together.*

RULE. "Reduce the fractions to a common denominator and then add their numerators together; bring the resulting fraction to its lowest terms, and it will be the sum required."

Ex. 1.

Add $\frac{3x}{5}$, $\frac{2x}{7}$, and $\frac{x}{3}$, together.

$3x\times7\times3=63x$
$2x\times5\times3=30x$
$x\times5\times7=35x$
$5\times7\times3=105$

$\therefore \frac{63x+30x+35x}{105}=\frac{128x}{105}$ is the fraction required.

Ex. 2. Add $\frac{a}{b}$, $\frac{2a}{3b}$, and $\frac{5b}{4a}$, together.

$a\times3b\times4a=12a^2b$
$2a\times b\times4a=8a^2b$
$5b\times b\times3b=15b^3$
$b\times3b\times4a=12ab^2$

$\therefore \frac{12a^2b+8a^2b+15b^3}{12ab^2}=\frac{20a^2b+15b^3}{12ab^2}$

$=$ (dividing by b) $\frac{20a^2+15b^2}{12ab}$ is the sum required.

---

45. State the rule for adding fractions.

Ex. 3. Add $\frac{2x+3}{5}$, $\frac{3x-1}{2x}$, and $\frac{4x}{7}$, together.

$$\left.\begin{array}{c}(2x+3)\times 2x\times 7=28x^2+42x\\(3x-1)\times 5\ \times 7=105x-35\\ \hline 4x\times 5\times 2x=40x^2\\ \hline 5\times 2x\times 7=70x\end{array}\right\}\therefore \frac{28x^2+42x+105x-35+40x^2}{70x}$$

$$=\frac{68x^2+147x-35}{70x}$$ is the sum required.

Ex. 4. Add $\frac{3x}{7}$, $\frac{5x}{9}$, and $\frac{4x}{11}$, together.

Ans. $\frac{934x}{693}$.

Ex. 5. Add $\frac{3a^2}{2b}$, $\frac{2a}{5}$, and $\frac{3b}{7a}$, together.

Ans. $\frac{105a^3+28a^2b+30b^2}{70ab}$

Ex. 6. Add $\frac{2x+1}{3}$, $\frac{4x+2}{5}$, and $\frac{x}{7}$, together.

Ans. $\frac{169x+77}{105}$.

Ex. 7. Add $\frac{5a^2+b}{3b}$, and $\frac{4a^2+2b}{5b}$, together.

Ans. $\frac{37a^2+11b}{15b}$.

Ex. 8 Add $\frac{2x-5}{3}$, and $\frac{x-1}{2x}$, together.

Ans. $\frac{4x^2-7x-3}{6x}$.

Ex. 9. Add $\frac{x}{x-3}$, and $\frac{x}{x+3}$, together.

Ans. $\frac{2x^2}{x^2-9}$.

Ex. 10. Add $\frac{a+b}{a-b}$, and $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$, together.

Ans. $\frac{2a^2+2b^2}{a^2-b^2}$

46. *To Subtract Fractional Quantities.*

RULE. "Reduce the fractions to a common denominator; and then subtract the numerators from each other, and under the difference write the common denominator."

Ex. 1.

Subtract $\frac{3x}{5}$ from $\frac{14x}{15}$.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} 3x\times 15=45x \\ 14x\times\ 5=70x \\ \hline 5\ \times 15=75 \end{array}\right\} \therefore \frac{70x-45x}{75}=\frac{25x}{75}=\frac{x}{3} \text{ is the difference required.}$$

Ex. 2.

Subtract $\frac{2x+1}{3}$ from $\frac{5x+2}{7}$.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} (2x+1)\times 7=14x+7 \\ (5x+2)\times 3=15x+6 \\ \hline 3\times 7=21 \end{array}\right\} \therefore \frac{15x+6-14x-7}{21}=\frac{x-1}{21} \text{ is the fraction required.}$$

Ex. 3.

From $\frac{10x-9}{8}$ subtract $\frac{3x-5}{7}$.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} (10x-9)\times 7=70x-63 \\ (\ 3x-5)\times 8=24x-40 \\ \hline 8\ \times 7=56 \end{array}\right\} \therefore \frac{70x-63-24x+40}{56}=\frac{46x-23}{56} \text{ is the fraction required.}$$

Ex. 4.

From $\frac{a+b}{a-b}$ subtract $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} (a+b)(a+b)=a^2+2ab+b^2 \\ (a-b)(a-b)=a^2-2ab+b^2 \\ \hline (a-b)(a+b)=a^2-b^2 \end{array}\right\} \therefore \frac{a^2+2ab+b^2-a^2+2ab-b^2}{a^2-b^2}=\frac{4ab}{a^2-b^2} \text{ is the fraction required.}$$

Ex. 5. Subtract $\frac{4x}{5}$ from $\frac{9x}{10}$. *Ans.* $\frac{x}{10}$.

---

46. Give the rule for subtracting fractions.

Ex. 6. Subtract $\frac{5x+1}{7}$ from $\frac{21x+3}{4}$. *Ans.* $\frac{127x+17}{28}$.

Ex. 7. Subtract $\frac{3x+1}{x+1}$ from $\frac{4x}{3}$. *Ans.* $\frac{4x^2-11x-5}{5x+5}$.

Ex. 8. Subtract $\frac{2x-3}{3x}$ from $\frac{4x+2}{3}$. *Ans.* $\frac{4x^2+3}{3x}$.

Ex. 9. Subtract $\frac{1}{a+b}$ from $\frac{1}{a-b}$. *Ans.* $\frac{2b}{a^2-b^2}$.

Ex. 10. Subtract $\frac{3x-7}{8}$ from $\frac{4x}{7}$. *Ans.* $\frac{11x+49}{56}$.

8

47. *To Multiply Fractional Quantities.*

RULE. "Multiply their numerators together for a new numerator, and their denominators together for a new denominator, and reduce the resulting fraction to its lowest terms."

Ex. 1.

Multiply $\frac{2x}{7}$ by $\frac{4x}{9}$.

$\left.\begin{array}{l} 2x \times 4x = 8x^2 \\ 7 \times 9 = 63 \end{array}\right\}$ ∴ the fraction required is $\frac{8x^2}{63}$.

Ex. 2.

Multiply $\frac{4x+1}{3}$ by $\frac{6x}{7}$.

Here $(4x+1) \times 6x = 24x^2+6x$ and $3 \times 7 = 21$

$\left.\begin{array}{l} \therefore \frac{24x^2+6x}{21} = \text{(dividing the numerator and denominator by 3)} \\ \frac{8x^2+2x}{7} \text{ is the fraction required.} \end{array}\right.$

---

47. State the rule for the multiplication of fractions.

Ex. 3.

Multiply $\frac{a^2-b^2}{5b}$ by $\frac{3a^2}{a+b}$.

By Ex. 2. Case III. page 27, $(a^2-b^2)\times 3a^2=(a+b)(a-b)\times 3a^2$; hence the product is $\frac{3a^2\times(a+b)(a-b)}{5b\times(a+b)}=$ (dividing the numerator and denominator by $a+b$) $\frac{3a^2\times(a-b)}{5b}$ $=\frac{3a^3-3a^2b}{5b}$.

Ex. 4.

Multiply $\frac{3x^2-5x}{14}$ by $\frac{7a}{2x^3-3x}$.

Here $(3x^2-5x)\times 7a=21ax^2-35ax$ and $(2x^3-3x)\times 14=28x^3-42x$ $\therefore \frac{21ax^2-35ax}{28x^3-42x}=$ (dividing the numerator and denominator by $7x$) $\frac{3ax-5a}{4x^2-6}$ is the fraction required.

Ex. 5. Multiply $\frac{2x}{x-1}$ by $\frac{3x}{7}$. *Ans.* $\frac{6x^2}{7x-7}$.

Ex. 6. Multiply $\frac{3x^2-x}{5}$ by $\frac{10}{2x^2-4x}$. *Ans.* $\frac{3x-1}{x-2}$.

Ex. 7. Multiply $\frac{2a}{a-b}$ by $\frac{a^2-b^2}{8}$. *Ans.* $\frac{a^2+ab}{4}$.

Ex. 8. Multiply $\frac{3x^2}{5x-10}$ by $\frac{15x-30}{2x}$. *Ans.* $\frac{9x}{2}$.

48. *On the Division of Fractions.*

Rule. "*Invert* the divisor, and proceed as in Multiplication."

---

48. Enunciate the rule for division of fractions.

Ex. 1.

Divide $\frac{14x^2}{9}$ by $\frac{2x}{3}$.

Invert the divisor, and it becomes $\frac{3}{2x}$; hence $\frac{14x^2}{9} \times \frac{3}{2x} = \frac{42x^2}{18x} = \frac{7x}{3}$ (dividing the numerator and denominator by $6x$) is the fraction required.

Ex. 2.

Divide $\frac{14x-3}{5}$ by $\frac{10x-4}{25}$.

$$\frac{14x-3}{5} \times \frac{25}{10x-4} = \frac{(14x-3)\times 5}{10x-4} = \frac{70x-15}{10x-4}.$$

Ex. 3.

Divide $\frac{5a^2-5b^2}{2a}$ by $\frac{4a+4b}{6b}$.

$\frac{5a^2-5b^2}{2a} = \frac{5\times(a+b)(a-b)}{2a}$

$\frac{4a+4b}{6b} = \frac{4\times(a+b)}{6b}$;

$\therefore \frac{5\times(a+b)(a-b)}{2a} \times \frac{6b}{4\times(a+b)}$

$= \frac{30b\times(a-b)}{8a} = \frac{15ab-15b^2}{4a}$ is the fraction required.

Ex. 4. Divide $\frac{4x}{7}$ by $\frac{9x}{5}$. *Ans.* $\frac{20}{63}$.

Ex. 5. Divide $\frac{4x+2}{3}$ by $\frac{2x+1}{5x}$. *Ans.* $\frac{10x}{3}$.

Ex. 6. Divide $\frac{x^2-9}{5}$ by $\frac{x+3}{4}$. *Ans.* $\frac{4x-12}{5}$.

Ex. 7. Divide $\frac{9x^2-3x}{3}$ by $\frac{x^2}{5}$. *Ans.* $\frac{9x-3}{x}$.

ON THE SOLUTION OF SIMPLE EQUATIONS, CONTAINING ONLY ONE UNKNOWN QUANTITY.

RULE III.

49. An equation may be cleared of fractions by multiplying each side of the equation by the denominators of the fractions in succession.

Or, an equation may be cleared of fractions by multiplying each side of the equation by the *least common multiple* of the denominators of the fractions.

This Rule is derived from the axiom (4), that, if equal quantities be multiplied by the same quantity (or by equal quantities), the products arising will be equal.

Ex. 1. Let $\frac{x}{3}=6$.

Multiply each side of the equation by 3; then (since the multiplication of the fraction $\frac{x}{3}$ by 3 just takes away the denominator and leaves x for the product) we have

$$x=6\times 3=18.$$

Ex. 2. Let $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{5}=7$.

Multiply each side of the equation by 2, and we have

$$x+\frac{2x}{5}=14.$$

Again, *multiply* each side of this equation by 5, and comes

$$5x+2x=70,$$
$$7x=70;$$
$$\therefore x=10.$$

Ex. 3. Let $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{3}=13-\frac{x}{4}$.

Multiply each side by 2, then $x+\frac{2x}{3}=26-\frac{2x}{4}$.

Multiply each side by 3, and $3x+2x=78-\frac{6x}{4}$.

Multiply each side by 4, and $12x+8x=312-6x$.

By transposition, $12x+8x+6x=312$,

$$26x=312;$$

$$\therefore \quad x=12.$$

This example might have been solved more simply, by multiplying each side of the equation by the *least common multiple* of the numbers 2, 3, 4, which is 12.

Thus, $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{3}=13-\frac{x}{4}$.

Multiply each side by 12, $\frac{12x}{2}+\frac{12x}{3}=156-\frac{12x}{4}$,

or, $6x+4x=156-3x$.

By transposition, $6x+4x+3x=156$,

$$13x=156;$$

$$\therefore x=12.$$

Ex. 4. Let $\frac{2x}{3}+\frac{x}{4}=22$. *Ans.* $x=24$.

Ex. 5. Let $\frac{7x}{4}-\frac{5x}{6}=\frac{55}{6}$. *Ans.* $x=10$.

Ex. 6. Let $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{3}=31-\frac{x}{5}$. *Ans.* $x=30$.

Ex. 7. Let $\frac{2x}{5}-\frac{x}{6}+\frac{x}{2}=44$. *Ans.* $x=60$.

50. In the application of the Rules to the solution of simple equations in general containing only one unknown quantity, it will be proper to observe the following method.

(1.) To clear the equation of fractions by Rule III.

(2.) To collect the *unknown* quantities on one side of the equation, and the *known* on the other, by Rule II.

(3.) To find the value of the unknown quantity by dividing each side of the equation by its coefficient, as in Rule I.

---

50 Explain the three steps by which a simple equation containing only one unknown quantity may be solved.

Ex. 1.

Find the value of x in the equation $\frac{3x}{7} - 1 = \frac{x}{5} + \frac{13}{5}$.

Multiply by 7, then $3x + 7 = \frac{7x}{5} + \frac{91}{5}$.

Multiply by 5, then $15x + 35 = 7x + 91$.

Collect the unknown quantities on *one* side, and the known on the other; $15x - 7x = 91 - 35$,

or $8x = 56$.

Divide by the coefficient of x, $x = \frac{56}{8} = 7$.

Ex. 2.

Find the value of x in the equation $\frac{x+3}{5} - 1 = 2 - \frac{x}{7}$.

Multiply by 5, then $x + 3 - 5 = 10 - \frac{5x}{7}$;

Multiply by 7, then $7x + 21 - 35 = 70 - 5x$.

Collect the *unknown* quantities on *one* side, and the known on the *other;* $7x + 5x = 70 - 21 + 35$.

or $12x = 84$;

$\therefore x = \frac{84}{12} = 7$.

Ex. 3.

Find the value of x in the equation

$$4x - \frac{x-1}{2} = x + \frac{2x-2}{5} + 24.$$

Multiply by the *least common multiple* (10), $40x - 5x + 5 = 10x + 4x - 4 + 240$.

By transposition, $40x - 5x - 10x - 4x = 240 - 4 - 5$.

or $40x - 19x = 231$,

i. e. $21x = 231$;

$\therefore x = \frac{231}{21} = 11$.

As the *first* step in this Example involves the case "where the sign — stands before a fraction," when the numerator of

that fraction is brought down into the same line with $40x$, the signs of both its terms must be *changed*, for the reasons assigned in Ex. 3, page 44; and we therefore make it $-5x+5$, and not $5x-5$.

Ex. 4.

Find the value of x in the equation $2x-\frac{x}{2}+1=5x-2$.

Multiply by 2, then $4x-x+2=10x-4$.

By transposition, $4+2=10x-4x+x$,

or $6=7x$;

$\therefore \frac{6}{7}=x$.

or $x=\frac{6}{7}$.

Ex. 5.

What is the value of x in the equation $3ax+2bx=3c+a$?

Here $3ax+2bx=(3a+2b)\times x$;

$\therefore (3a+2b)\times x=3c+a$.

Divide each side of the equation by $3a+2b$, which is the coefficient of x; then $x=\frac{3c+a}{3a+2b}$.

Ex. 6.

Find the value of x in the equation $3bx+a=2ax+4c$.

Bring the *unknown* quantities to *one* side of the equation, and the *known* to the *other*; then,

$3bx-2ax=4c-a$;

but $3bx-2ax=(3b-2a)\times x$;

$\therefore (3b-2a)x=4c-a$.

Divide by $3b-2a$, and $x=\frac{4c-a}{3b-2a}$.

Ex. 7.

Find the value of x in the equation $bx+x=2x+3a$.

Transpose $2x$, then $bx+x-2x=3a$,

or $bx-x=3a$;

but $bx-x=(b-1)x$;

$\therefore (b-1)x=3a$,

and $x=\frac{3a}{b-1}$.

Ex. 8. $x+\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{3}=11$. *Ans.* $x=6$.

Ex. 9. $\frac{x}{5}+\frac{x}{4}+\frac{x}{3}=\frac{x}{2}+17$. *Ans.* $x=60$.

Ex. 10. $4x-20=\frac{3x}{7}+\frac{110}{7}$. *Ans.* $x=10$.

Ex. 11. $\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x}{3}-\frac{x}{4}=\frac{1}{2}$. *Ans.* $x=\frac{6}{7}$.

Ex. 12. $3x+\frac{1}{9}=\frac{x+3}{3}$. *Ans.* $x=\frac{1}{3}$.

Ex. 13. $\frac{3x}{7}-5=29-2x$. *Ans.* $x=14$.

Ex. 14. $6x-\frac{3x}{4}-9=5x$. *Ans.* $x=36$.

Ex. 15. $2x-\frac{x+3}{3}+15=\frac{12x+26}{5}$ *Ans.* $x=12$.

Ex. 16. $\frac{x-2}{2}+\frac{x}{3}=20-\frac{x-6}{2}$. *Ans.* $x=18$.

Ex. 17. $5x-\frac{2x-1}{3}+1=3x+\frac{x+2}{2}+7$. *Ans.* $x=8$.

Ex. 18. $2ax+b=3cx+4a$. *Ans.* $x=\frac{4a-b}{2a-3c}$.

Ex. 19.

$3x-4-\frac{4}{5}.\frac{7x-9}{3}=\frac{4}{5}\left(6+\frac{x-1}{3}\right)$; find x.

Multiply by 15, $45x-60-28x+36=72+4x-4$.

$45x-28x-4x=72-4+60-36$,

$13x=92$;

$\therefore x=7\frac{1}{13}$.

Ex. 20.

$$\frac{4x+3}{9}+\frac{7x-29}{5x-12}=\frac{8x+19}{18}\text{; find } x.$$

Mult. by 18, $8x+6+\frac{126x-522}{5x-12}=8x+19.$

$$\frac{126x-522}{5x-12}=13.$$

Multiply by $5x-12$, $126x-522=65x-156,$

$$126x-65x=522-156,$$
$$61x=366;$$
$$\therefore x=6.$$

Ex. 21.

Given $\frac{1}{x-1}-\frac{2}{x+7}=\frac{1}{7(x-1)}$; to find x.

Mult. by $7(x-1)$, $7-\frac{14(x-1)}{x+7}=1.$

$$6=\frac{14(x-1)}{x+7}.$$

Divide by 2, $3=\frac{7(x-1)}{x+7}.$

$$3x+21=7x-7,$$
$$7x-3x=21+7,$$
$$4x=28;$$
$$\therefore x=7.$$

Ex. 22.

Let $\frac{8x+5}{14}+\frac{7x-3}{6x+2}=\frac{16x+15}{28}+\frac{2\frac{1}{4}}{7}$; find x

Mult. by 28, $16x+10+\frac{196x-84}{6x+2}=16x+15+9.$

$$\frac{196x-84}{6x+2}=14.$$
$$196x-84=84x+28,$$
$$112x=112;$$
$$\therefore x=1.$$

Ex. 23. $\frac{3x-3}{4}-\frac{3x-4}{3}=5\frac{1}{3}-\frac{27+4x}{9}$. *Ans.* 9.

Ex. 24. $\frac{9x+20}{36}=\frac{4x-12}{5x-4}+\frac{x}{4}$. *Ans.* 8.

Ex. 25. $\frac{20x+36}{25}+\frac{5x+20}{9x-16}=\frac{4x}{5}+\frac{86}{25}$. *Ans.* 4.

Ex. 26. $\frac{2x+8\frac{1}{2}}{9}-\frac{13x-2}{17x-32}+\frac{x}{3}=\frac{7x}{12}-\frac{x+16}{36}$. *Ans.* 4.

Ex. 27. $4(5x-3)-64(3-x)-3(12x-4)=96$. *Ans.* 6.

Ex. 28. $10(x+\frac{1}{2})-6x\left(\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{3}\right)=23$. *Ans.* 2.

Ex. 29. $\frac{30+6x}{x+1}+\frac{60+8x}{x+3}=14+\frac{48}{x+1}$. *Ans.* 3.

PROBLEMS.

PROB. 1. What number is that to which 10 being added, $\frac{3}{5}$ths of the sum shall be 66?

Let x = the number required;
then $x+10$ = the number, with 10 added to it.

Now $\frac{3}{5}$ths of $(x+10)=\frac{3}{5}(x+10)=\frac{3(x+10)}{5}=\frac{3x+30}{5}$.

But, by the question, $\frac{3}{5}$ths of $(x+10)=66$;

Hence, $\frac{3x+30}{5}=66$.

Multiply by 5, then $3x+30=330$;

$\therefore 3x=330-30=300$; or $x=\frac{300}{3}=100$.

PROB. 2. What number is that which being multiplied by 6, the product increased by 18, and that sum divided by 9, the quotient shall be 20?

Let x = the number required;
then $6x$ = the number multiplied by 6;
$6x+18$ = the product increased by 18,
and $\frac{6x+18}{9}$ = that sum divided by 9.

Hence, by the question, $\frac{6x+18}{9}=20$.

Multiply by 9, then $6x+18=180$,

or $6x=180-18=162$; or $x=\frac{162}{6}=27$.

PROB. 3. A post is $\frac{1}{5}$th in the earth, $\frac{2}{7}$ths in water, and 13 feet out of the water. What is the length of the post?

Let x=length of the post in ft.;

then $\frac{x}{5}$=the part of it in the earth.

$\frac{3x}{7}$=the part of it in the water,

13=the part of it out of the water.

But part in earth + part in water + part out of water = whole post;

$$\therefore \left(\frac{x}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{3x}{7}\right) + 13 = x.$$

Multiply by 5, then $x+\frac{15x}{7}+65=5x$;

Multiply by 7, then $7x+15x+455=35x$,

or $455=35x-7x-15x=13x$.

Hence $x=\frac{455}{13}=35$ length of post in ft.

PROB. 4. After paying away $\frac{1}{4}$th and $\frac{1}{7}$th of my money, I had £85 left in my purse. What money had I at first?

Let x=money in purse at first;

then $\frac{x}{4}+\frac{x}{7}$=money paid away.

But money at first − money paid away = money remaining.

Hence $x - \left(\frac{x}{4}+\frac{x}{7}\right) = 85$,

i.e., $x-\frac{x}{4}-\frac{x}{7} = 85$.

Multiply by 4, then $4x-x-\frac{4x}{7}=340$;

Multiply by 7, then $28x-7x-4x=2380$.

$\therefore 17x=2380$;

or $x=\frac{2380}{17}=£140$.

PROB. 5. What number is that, to which if I add 20, and from $\frac{2}{3}$ds of this sum I subtract 12, the remainder shall be 10?

Ans. 13.

PROB. 6. What number is that, of which if I add $\frac{1}{3}$d, $\frac{1}{4}$th, and $\frac{2}{7}$ths together, the sum shall be 73? *Ans.* 84.

PROB. 7. What number is that whose $\frac{1}{3}$d part exceeds its $\frac{1}{5}$th by 72? *Ans.* 540.

PROB. 8. There are two numbers whose sum is 37, and if 3 times the lesser be subtracted from 4 times the greater, and this difference divided by 6, the quotient will be 6. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 21 and 16.

PROB. 9. There are two numbers whose sum is 49; and if $\frac{1}{7}$th of the lesser be subtracted from $\frac{1}{5}$th of the greater, the remainder will be 5. What are the numbers?

Ans. 35 and 14.

PROB. 10. To divide the number 72 into three parts, so that $\frac{1}{2}$ the *first* part shall be equal to the *second*, and $\frac{3}{5}$ths of the *second* part equal to the third.

Ans. 40, 20, and 12.

PROB. 11. A person after spending $\frac{1}{5}$th of his income *plus* £10, had then remaining $\frac{1}{2}$ of it *plus* £35. Required his income. *Ans.* £150.

PROB. 12. A gamester at *one sitting* lost $\frac{1}{5}$th of his money, and then won 10 shillings; at a *second* he lost $\frac{1}{3}$d of the remainder, and then won 3 shillings; after which he had 3 guineas left. What money had he at first? *Ans.* £5.

PROB. 13. Divide the number 90 into four such parts, that the first *increased* by 2, the second *diminished* by 2, the third *multiplied* by 2, and the fourth *divided* by 2, may all be equal to the same quantity. *Ans.* 18, 22, 10, 40.

PROB. 14. A merchant has two kinds of tea, one worth 9*s.* 6*d.* per lb., the other 13*s.* 6*d.* How many lbs. of each must he take to form a chest of 104 lbs., which shall be worth £56? *Ans.* 33 at 13*s.* 6*d.*
71 at 9*s.* 6*d.*

PROB. 15. Three persons, A, B, and C, can separately reap a field of corn in 4, 8, and 12 days respectively. In how many days can they conjointly reap the field?

Let x = No. of days required by them to reap the field; then if 1 represent the work, or the reaping of the field,

$\frac{1}{4}$ = the part reaped by A in 1 day,
$\frac{1}{8}$ = " " " B "
$\frac{1}{12}$ = " " " C "
$\therefore \frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{8}+\frac{1}{12}$ = " " " all three "

But the part reaped by all three in 1 day multiplied by the number of days they took to reap the field, is equal to the whole work, or 1;

$$\therefore \left(\tfrac{1}{4}+\tfrac{1}{8}+\tfrac{1}{12}\right)x=1:$$

Clearing of fractions by multiplying by 24,

$$(6+3+2)x=24,$$
$$11x=24;$$
$$\therefore x=2\tfrac{2}{11} \text{ days.}$$

PROB. 16. A man and his wife usually drank a cask of beer in 10 days, but when the man was absent it lasted the wife 30 days; how long would the man alone take to drink it? *Ans.* 15 days.

PROB. 17. A cistern has 3 pipes, two of which will fill it in 3 and 4 hours respectively, and the third will empty it in 6 hours; in what time will the cistern be full, if they be all set a-running at once? *Ans.* 2h. 24m.

PROB. 18. A person bought oranges at 20*d.* per dozen; if he had bought 6 more for the same money, they would have cost 4*d.* a dozen less. How many did he buy?

Let x = the number of oranges;
then $x+6$ = " " " " at 4*d.* less per dozen.
Price of each orange in 1st case $=\frac{20}{12}=\frac{5}{3}d.$
and " " " " " 2d " $=\frac{16}{12}=\frac{4}{3}d.$

$$\therefore \textit{the cost} \text{ of the oranges} = \frac{5x}{3}.$$

But we have also

$$\textit{the cost} \text{ of the oranges} = \tfrac{4}{3}(x+6).$$

Two independent values have therefore been obtained for

the cost of the oranges; these values must necessarily be equal to each other;

$$\therefore \frac{5x}{3}=\tfrac{4}{3}(x+6).$$

Multiplying each side of the equation by 3,

$$5x=4(x+6),$$
$$5x=4x+24;$$
$$\therefore x=24, \text{ the No. of oranges.}$$

PROB. 19. A market-woman bought a certain number of apples at two a penny, and as many at three a penny, and sold them at the rate of five for twopence; after which she found that instead of making her money again as she expected, she lost fourpence by the whole business. How much money had she laid out? *Ans.* 8*s.* 4*d.*

PROB. 20. A person rows from Cambridge to Ely, a distance of 20 miles, and back again, in 10 hours, the stream flowing uniformly in the same direction all the time; and he finds that he can row 2 miles against the stream in the same time that he rows 3 with it. Find the time of his going and returning.

Let $3x$=No. of miles rowed per hour with the stream;
$\therefore 2x=$ " " " " " " against "

Now the distance divided by the rate per hour gives the time;

$\therefore \frac{20}{3x}=$the No. of hours in going down the river,

and $\frac{20}{2x}=$ " " " " coming up "

But the whole time in going and returning is 10 hours;

$$\therefore \frac{20}{3x}+\frac{20}{2x}=10.$$

Dividing by 10, $\frac{2}{3x}+\frac{1}{x}=1.$

Multiplying each term of the equation by $3x$,

$$2+3=3x;$$
$$\therefore x=\frac{5}{3}=1\tfrac{2}{3}.$$

and $\therefore 3x=5$, miles per hour down.

$\therefore$ the time in going down the river $=\frac{20}{5}=4$ hours, and consequently the time of returning $=10-4=6$ hours.

PROB. 21. A lady bought a hive of bees, and found that the price came to 2*s.* more than $\frac{3}{4}$ths and $\frac{1}{5}$th of the price. Find the price. *Ans.* £2.

PROB. 22. A hare, 50 leaps before a greyhound, takes 4 leaps for the greyhound's 3; but two of the greyhound's leaps are equal to three of the hare's. How many leaps will the greyhound take to catch the hare?

Let x be the No. of leaps taken by the greyhound;

then $\frac{4x}{3}$ will be the corresponding number taken by the hare.

Let 1 represent the space covered by the hare in 1 leap;

then $\frac{3}{2}$ " " " " " greyhound "

$\therefore \frac{4x}{3} \times 1$ or $\frac{4x}{3}$ will be the whole space passed over by the hare before she is taken; and $x \times \frac{2}{2}$ or $\frac{3x}{2}$ will be the space passed over in the corresponding time by the greyhound. Now, by the problem, the difference between the spaces respectively passed over by the greyhound and hare is 50×1, or 50 leaps;

$$\therefore \frac{3x}{2} - \frac{4x}{3} = 50,$$

$$9x - 8x = 300;$$

$$\therefore x = 300 \text{ leaps.}$$

ON THE SOLUTION OF SIMPLE EQUATIONS, CONTAINING TWO OR MORE UNKNOWN QUANTITIES.

51. For the solution of equations containing two or more unknown quantities, as many *independent* equations are required as there are *unknown* quantities. The two equations necessary for the solution of the case, when two unknown quantities are concerned, may be expressed in the following manner:

$$ax + by = c$$
$$a'x + b'y = c'.$$

Where a, b, c, a', b', c', represent *known* quantities, and x, y,

the *unknown* quantities whose values are to be found in terms of these known quantities.

There are three different methods by which the value of one of the unknown quantities may be determined.

FIRST METHOD.

Find the value of one of the unknown quantities in terms of the other, and the known quantities by the rules already given. Find the value of the same unknown quantity from the second equation.

Put these two values equal to each other; and we shall then have a simple equation, containing only one unknown quantity, which may be solved as before.

Ex. 1. Given $x+y=8$ - - - - (1) } to find x and y.
$x-y=4$ - - - - (2) }

From (1) $y=8-x$ - - - - (a)

" (2) $y=x-4$

Putting these two values equal to each other, we get

$$x-4=8-x,$$
$$2x=12;$$
$$\therefore x=6.$$

By (a) $y=8-x=8-6=2$.

Ex. 2. Let $x+4y=16$ - - - - (1)
$4x+y=34$ - - - - (2)

From equation (1), we have $x=16-4y$.

" " (2) " " $x=\frac{34-y}{4}$,

Hence by the rule, $\frac{34-y}{4}=16-4y$,

$$34-y=64-16y,$$
$$15y=30;$$
$$\therefore y=2.$$

It has already been shown that $x=16-4y=$(since $y=2$; and $\therefore 4y=8$) $16-8=8$.

---

51. For the solution of equations containing two or more unknown quantities, how many independent equations are necessary? State the *first method* of solution.

Ex. 3. $\left.\begin{matrix}5x+3y=38\\4x-\ y=10\end{matrix}\right\}$ - - - - - - *Ans.* $\left\{\begin{matrix}x=4\\y=6.\end{matrix}\right.$

Ex. 4. $\left.\begin{matrix}2x-3y=-1\\3x-2y=6\end{matrix}\right\}$ - - - - - - *Ans.* $\left\{\begin{matrix}x=4\\y=3.\end{matrix}\right.$

SECOND METHOD.

From either of the equations find the value of one of the unknown quantities in terms of the other and the known quantities, and for the same unknown quantity substitute this value in the other equation, and there will arise an equation which contains only one unknown quantity. This equation can be solved by the rules already laid down.

Ex. 1. $y-x=2$ - - - - (1)

$x+y=8$ - - - - (2)

From (1) $y=2+x$. (α)

This value of y being substituted in (2), gives

$x+2+x=8,$

$2x=6;$

$\therefore x=3.$

And by (α) $y=2+x=2+3=5.$

Ex. 2. $\frac{x+2}{3}+8y=31$ (1)

$\frac{y+5}{4}+10x=192$ (2)

Clearing equation (1) of fractions,

$x+2+24y=93$, or $x+24y=91$ (α).

Clearing equation (2) of fractions,

$y+5+40x=768$, or $y+40x=763$ (β).

From (α) $x=91-24y.$

Substitute this value of x, according to the rule in equation (β); and

$y+40\,(91-24y)=763,$

or, $y+3640-960y=763;$

$\therefore 959y=3640-763=2877,$

and $y=3.$

By referring to equation (α) we have $x=91-24y=$(since $y=3$; and $\therefore 24y=72$) $91-72=19.$

Enunciate the *second method* of solution.

Ex. 3. $\left.\begin{matrix}4x+3y=31\\3x+2y=22\end{matrix}\right\}$ - - - - - *Ans.* $\left\{\begin{matrix}x=4\\y=5.\end{matrix}\right.$

THIRD METHOD.

Multiply the first equation by the coefficient of x in the second equation, and then multiply the second equation by the coefficient of x in the first equation; subtract the *second* of these resulting equations from the *first*, and there will arise an equation which contains only y and known quantities, from which the value of y can be determined.

It must be observed, however, that if the terms, which in the *resulting* equations are the same, have *unlike* signs, the resulting equations must be added, instead of being subtracted, in order that x may be *eliminated* (*i. e.*, expelled from the equations).

Ex. 1. Given $5x+4y=55$ - - - (1)
$3x+2y=31$ - - - (2)

To find the values of x and y

Mult. (1) by 3, then $15x+12y=165$
" (2) by 5, " $15x+10y=155$
$\therefore$ by subtraction, we have $2y=10$
$\therefore y=5.$

Now from equation (1) we have

$$x=\frac{55-4y}{5}$$
$$=\frac{55-20}{5}$$
$$=\frac{35}{5}$$
$$=7.$$

Ex. 2. Let the proposed equations be

$ax+by=c$ - - - (1)
$a'x+b'x=c'$ - - - (2)

Mult. (1) by a', and $aa'x+a'by=a'c$
" (2) by a, " $aa'x+ab'y=ac'$;

How are equations solved by the *third method?*

$\therefore$ by subtraction, $(a'b-ab')y=a'c-ac'$

$$\therefore y=\frac{a'c-ac'}{a'b-ab'}.$$

Mult. (1) by b', and $ab'x+bb'y=b'c$
Mult. (2) by b, and $a'bx+bb'y=bc'$
By subtraction, $(ab'-a'b)x=b'c-bc'$;

$$\therefore x=\frac{b'c-bc'}{ab'-a'b}.$$

Ex. 3. Let $3x+4y=29$ (1)
$17x-3y=36$ (2)
Mult. (1) by 3, then $9x+12y=87$
Mult. (2) by 4, then $68x-12y=144$.

The signs of $12y$ in the two equations are *unlike*; $\therefore$ to *eliminate* y from them, the two last equations must be added together; and then

$77x=231$;
$\therefore x=3$.
From (1) we have $4y=29-3x$,
$=29-9$, (since $x=3$; and $\therefore 3x=9$)
$=20$;
$\therefore y=5$.

Ex. 4. Let $6x+3y=33$, $13x-4y=19$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=3$, $y=5$.

Ex. 5. $4x+3y=31$, $3x+2y=22$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=4$, $y=5$.

Ex. 6. $3x+2y=40$, $2x+3y=35$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=10$, $y=5$.

Ex. 7. $5x-4y=19$, $4x+2y=36$ - - - - *Ans* $x=7$, $y=4$.

Ex. 8. $3x+7y=79$, $2y-\frac{1}{2}x=9$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=10$, $y=7$.

Ex. 9. $\frac{x+y}{3}+1=6$, $\frac{x-y}{7}+3=4$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=11$, $y=4$.

Ex. 10. $\left.\begin{array}{l}\dfrac{x+y}{3}-2y=2 \\ \dfrac{2x-4y}{5}+y=\dfrac{23}{5}\end{array}\right\}$ - - - - - *Ans.* $\begin{cases}x=11 \\ y=1.\end{cases}$

Ex. 11. $\left.\begin{array}{l}\dfrac{2x-3}{2}+y=7 \\ 5x-13y=\dfrac{67}{2}\end{array}\right\}$ - - - - - *Ans.* $\begin{cases}x=8 \\ y=\frac{1}{2}\end{cases}$

Ex. 12. $\left.\begin{array}{l}\dfrac{3x-7y}{3}=\dfrac{2x+y+1}{5} \\ 8-\dfrac{x-y}{5}=6\end{array}\right\}$ - - - - - *Ans.* $\begin{cases}x=13 \\ y=3.\end{cases}$

52. When *three* unknown quantities are concerned, the most general form under which equations of this kind can be expressed, is

$$ax+by+cz=d \quad (1)$$
$$a'x+b'y+c'z=d' \quad (2)$$
$$a''x+b''y+c''z=d'' \quad (3),$$

and the solution of these equations may be conducted as in the following example:

Ex. 1. Let $2x+3y+4z=29$ (1)
$3x+2y+5z=32$ (2)
$4x+3y+2z=25$ (3)
} to find the values of x, y, z.

I. Multiply (1) by 3, then $6x+9y+12z=87$ (4)
Multiply (2) by 2, then $6x+4y+10z=64$ (5).

Subtract (5) from (4) then $5y+2z=23$ (α).

Multiply (2) by 4, then $12x+8y+20z=128$
Multiply (3) by 3, then $12x+9y+6z=75$

Subtract - - - - $-y+14z=53$ (β).

II. Hence the given equations are reduced to,

$$5y+2z=23 \quad (\alpha)$$
$$-y+14z=53 \quad (\beta).$$

Again - - $5y+2z=23$
Mult. (β) by 5, then $-5y+70z=265$

By *addition* - - - $72z=288$, or $z=\frac{288}{72}=4$

From equation (β) - - $5y=14z-53=56-53=3$.

III. From equation (1) - $x=\frac{29-3y-4z}{2}=\frac{29-25}{2}=2$

Ex. 2. $\left.\begin{array}{l} x+y+z=90 \\ 2x+40=3y+20 \\ 2x+40=4z+10 \end{array}\right\}$ - - *Ans.* $\left\{\begin{array}{l} x=35 \\ y=30 \\ z=25. \end{array}\right.$

Ex. 3. $\left.\begin{array}{l} x+y+z=53 \\ x+2y+3z=105 \\ x+3y+4z=134 \end{array}\right\}$ *Ans.* $\left\{\begin{array}{l} x=24 \\ y=6 \\ z=23. \end{array}\right.$

PROBLEMS.

PROB. 1. There are two numbers, such, that 3 times the greater added to $\frac{1}{3}$d the less is equal to 36; and if twice the greater be subtracted from 6 times the less, and the remainder divided by 8, the quotient will be 4. What are the numbers?

Let x=the *greater* number,
y=the *less* number;

Then $\left.\begin{array}{l} 3x+\frac{y}{3}=36 \\ \frac{6y-2x}{8}=4 \end{array}\right\}$ or, $\begin{array}{l} 9x+y=108 \\ 6y-2x=32; \end{array}$

Or, $y+9x=108$ (1)
$6y-2x=32$ (2)

Mult. equation (1) by 6, then $6y+54x=648$
Subtract " (2) then $6y-2x=32$;

then $56x=616$;

$\therefore x=\frac{616}{56}=11.$

From equation (1) $y=108-9x=108-99=9.$

PROB. 2. There is a certain fraction, such, that if I add 3 to the numerator, its value will be $\frac{1}{3}$d; and if I subtract *one*

from the denominator, its value will be $\frac{1}{5}$th. What is the fraction?

Let x=its numerator, y= denominator, } then the fraction is $\frac{x}{y}$.

Add 3 to the numerator, then $\frac{x+3}{y}=\frac{1}{3}$

Subtract one from denom^{r}., and $\frac{x}{y-1}=\frac{1}{5}$ } or, $3x+9=y$, $5x=y-1$.

By *transposition*, $y-3x=9$ (1)

$y-5x=1$ (2).

Subtract equation (2) from (1), and we have

$2x=8$;

$\therefore x=\frac{8}{2}=4$, the numerator.

From equation (1) $y=9+3x=9+12=21$, the denominator.

Hence the fraction required is $\frac{4}{21}$.

PROB. 3. A and B have certain sums of money; says A to B, Give me £15 of your money, and I shall have 5 times as much as you will have left; says B to A, Give me £5 of your money, and I shall have exactly as much as you will have left. What sum of money had each?

Let x=A's money, y=B's money } then $x+15=$ { what A would have after receiving £15 from B.

$y-15=$what B would have left.

Again, $y+5=$ { what B would have after receiving £5 from A.

$x-5=$what A would have left.

Hence, by the question, $x+15=5\times(y-15)=5y-75$, and $y+5=x-5$.

By transposition, $5y-x=90$ (1), and $y-x=-10$ (2).

Set down equation (1) $5y-x=90$.

Multiply eq^{n}. (2) by 5, $5y-5x=-50$.

Subtract (2) from (1) $4x=140$;

$$\therefore x=\frac{140}{4}=35, \text{ A's money.}$$

From equation (1) $5y=90+x=90+35=125$;

$$\therefore y=\frac{125}{5}=25, \text{ B's money.}$$

PROB. 4. What two numbers are those, to one-third the sum of which if I add 13, the result shall be 17; and if from half their difference I subtract *one*, the remainder shall be two? *Ans.* 9, and 3.

PROB. 5. There is a certain fraction, such, that if I add *one* to its numerator, it becomes $\frac{1}{2}$; if 3 be added to the denominator, it becomes $\frac{1}{3}$. What is the fraction? *Ans.* $\frac{5}{12}$.

PROB. 6. A person was desirous of relieving a certain number of beggars by giving them 2*s.* 6*d.* each, but found that he had not money enough in his pocket by 3 shillings; he then gave them 2 shillings each, and had four shillings to spare. What money had he in his pocket; and how many beggars did he relieve?

Let x=money in his pocket (in *shillings*);
y=number of beggars.

Then $2\frac{1}{2}\times y$, or $\frac{5y}{2}=$ No. of *shills.* which would have been given at 2*s.* 6*d.* each,
and $2\times y$, or $2y=$ " " at 2*s.* each.

Hence, by the question, $\frac{5y}{2}=x+3$ (1)

and $2y=x-4$ (2).

Subt. (2) from (1), then $\frac{y}{2}=7$, or $y=14$, the No. of beggars.

From eqn. (2), $x=2y+4=28+4=32$ shillings in his pocket.

PROB. 7. A person has two horses, and a saddle worth £10; if the saddle be put on the *first* horse, his value becomes *double* that of the *second;* but if the saddle be put on the *second* horse, *his* value will not amount to that of the *first* horse by £13. What is the value of each horse?

Ans. 56, and 33.

PROB. 8. There is a certain number, consisting of two digits. The *sum* of those digits is 5; and if 9 be added to

the number itself, the digits will be inverted. What is the number?

Here it may be observed that every number consisting of two digits is equal to 10 times the left-hand digit plus the right-hand digit: thus, $34=10\times3+4$.

Let x=*left-hand* digit.
y=*right-hand* digit.
Then $10x+y$=the number itself,
and $10y+x$=the number with digits *inverted.*
Hence, by the question, $x+y=5$ (1),
and $10x+y+9=10y+x$, or $9x-9y=-9$, or $x-y=-1$ (2).
Subtract (2) from (1), then $2y=6$, and $y=3$,
$x=5-y=5-3=2$;
$\therefore$ the number is $(10x+y)=23$.

Add 9 to this number, and it becomes 32, which is the number with the *digits inverted.*

PROB. 9. There are two numbers, such, that $\frac{1}{2}$ the greater added to $\frac{1}{3}$ the less is 13; and if $\frac{1}{2}$ the less be taken from $\frac{1}{3}$ the greater, the remainder is nothing. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 18 and 12.

PROB. 10. There is a certain number, to the sum of whose digits if you add 7, the result will be three times the left-hand digit; and if from the number itself you subtract 18, the digits will be *inverted.* What is the number?

Ans. 53.

PROB. 11. A merchant has two kinds of tea, one worth 9*s.* 6*d.* per lb., the other 13*s.* 6*d.* How many pounds of each must he take to form a chest of 104 lbs. which shall be worth £56? *Ans.* 33 at 13*s.* 6*d.*
71 at 9*s.* 6*d.*

PROB. 12. A vessel containing 120 gallons is filled in 10 minutes by two spouts running *successively;* the one runs 14 gallons in a minute, the other 9 gallons in a minute. For what time has *each* spout run?

Ans. 14 gallon spout runs 6 minutes.
9 gallon spout runs 4 minutes.

PROB. 13. To find three numbers, such, that the *first* with $\frac{1}{2}$ the sum of the *second* and *third* shall be 120; the *second* with $\frac{1}{5}$th the difference of the *third* and *first* shall be 70; and $\frac{1}{2}$ the sum of the three numbers shall be 95.

Ans. 50, 65, 75.

CHAPTER IV.

ON INVOLUTION AND EVOLUTION.

ON THE INVOLUTION OF NUMBERS AND SIMPLE ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

53. *Involution*, or "the raising of a quantity to a given power," is performed by the continued multiplication of that quantity into itself till the number of factors amounts to the number of units in the index of that given power. Thus, the *square* of $a=a\times a=a^2$; the *cube* of $b=b\times b\times b=b^3$; the *fourth power* of $2=2\times2\times2\times2=16$; the *fifth power* of $3=3\times3\times3\times3\times3=243$; &c., &c.

54. The operation is performed in the same manner for simple algebraic quantities, except that in this case it must be observed, that the powers of *negative* quantities are alternately $+$ and $-$; the *even* powers being positive, and the *odd* powers *negative*. Thus the *square* of $+2a$ is $+2a\times+2a$ or $+4a^2$; the square of $-2a$ is $-2a\times-2a$ or $+4a^2$; but the *cube* of $-2a=-2a\times-2a\times-2a=+4a^2\times-2a=-8a^3$.

The several powers of $\frac{a}{b}$ are,

Squ. $=\frac{a}{b}\times\frac{a}{b}=\frac{a^2}{b^2}$,

Cube $=\frac{a}{b}\times\frac{a}{b}\times\frac{a}{b}=\frac{a^3}{b^3}$,

4th power $=\frac{a}{b}\times\frac{a}{b}\times\frac{a}{b}\times\frac{a}{b}=\frac{a^4}{b^4}$,

&c. $=$ &c.

And the several powers of $-\frac{b}{2c}$,

Squ. $=-\frac{b}{2c}\times-\frac{b}{2c}=+\frac{b^2}{4c^2}$,

Cube $=-\frac{b}{2c}\times-\frac{b}{2c}\times-\frac{b}{2c}=-\frac{b^3}{8c^3}$,

4th power $=-\frac{b}{2c}\times-\frac{b}{2c}\times-\frac{b}{2c}\times-\frac{b}{2c}$

$=+\frac{b^4}{16c^4}$, &c. $=$ &c.

ON THE INVOLUTION OF COMPOUND ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

55. The powers of compound algebraic quantities are

53. What is involution? How is it performed?—54. In what manner is involution performed for simple algebraic quantities?—55. How are the powers of compound quantities raised?

raised by the mere application of the Rule for Compound Multiplication (Art. 34). Thus,

Ex. 1. What is the square of $a+2b$?

$$\begin{array}{l} a+2b \\ a+2b \\ \hline a^2+2ab \\ \quad +2ab+4b^2 \end{array}$$

Square $=a^2+4ab+4b^2$

Ex. 2. What is the cube of a^2-x?

$$\begin{array}{l} a^2-x \\ a^2-x \\ \hline a^4-a^2x \\ \quad -a^2x+x^2 \end{array}$$

Square $=a^4-2a^2x+x^2$

$$\begin{array}{l} a^2-x \\ \hline a^6-2a^4x+a^2x^2 \\ \quad -a^4x+2a^2x^2-x^3 \end{array}$$

Cube $=a^6-3a^4x+3a^2x^2-x^3$

Ex. 3.

What is the 5th power of $a+b$?

$$\begin{array}{l} a+b \\ a+b \\ \hline a^2+ab \\ \quad +ab+b^2 \\ \hline a^2+2ab+b^2=\text{Square} \\ a+b \\ \hline a^3+2a^2b+ab^2 \\ \quad +a^2b+2ab^2+b^3 \\ \hline a^3+3a^2b+3ab^2+b^3=\text{Cube} \\ a+b \\ \hline a^4+3a^3b+3a^2b^2+ab^3 \\ \quad +a^3b+3a^2b^2+3ab^3+b^4 \\ \hline a^4+4a^3b^2+6a^2b^2+4ab^3+b^4=\text{4th Power} \\ a+b \\ \hline a^5+4a^4b+6a^3b^2+4a^2b^3+ab^4 \\ \quad +a^4b+4a^3b^2+6a^2b^3+4ab^4+b^5 \\ \hline a^5+5a^4b+10a^3b^2+10a^2b^3+5ab^4+b^5=\text{5th Power.} \end{array}$$

Ex. 4. The 4th *power* of $a+3b$ is $a^4+12a^3b+54a^2b^2+108ab^3+81b^4$.

Ex. 5. The *square* of $3x^2+2x+5$ is $9x^4+12x^3+34x^2+20x+25$.

Ex. 6. The *cube* of $3x-5$ is $27x^3-135x^2+225x-125$.

Ex. 7. The *cube* of x^2-2x+1 is $x^6-6x^5+15x^4-20x^3+15x^2-6x+1$.

Ex. 8. The *square* of $a+b+c$ is $a^2+2ab+b^2+2ac+2bc+c^2$.

ON THE EVOLUTION OF ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

56. *Evolution*, "or the rule for extracting the root of any quantity," is just the reverse of *Involution;* and to perform the operation, we must inquire what quantity multiplied into itself, till the number of factors amount to the number of units in the index of the given root, will generate the quantity whose root is to be extracted. Thus,

(1.) $49=7\times7$; $\therefore$ the *sq. root* of 49 (or by Def^n 15, $\sqrt{49}$)$=7$.

(2.) $-b^3=-b\times-b\times-b$; $\therefore$ *cube root* of $-b^3$ ($\sqrt[3]{-b^3}$)$=-b$.

(3.) $\frac{16a^4}{81b^4}=\frac{2a}{3b}\times\frac{2a}{3b}\times\frac{2a}{3b}\times\frac{2a}{3b}$; $\therefore \sqrt[4]{\frac{16a^4}{81b^4}}=\frac{2a}{3b}$,

(4.) $32=2\times2\times2\times2\times2$; $\therefore \sqrt[5]{32}=2$,

(5.) $a^6=a^2\times a^2\times a^2$; $\therefore \sqrt[3]{a^6}=a^2$.

Hence it may be inferred, that any *root of a simple quantity can be extracted, by dividing its index, if possible, by the index of the root.*

57. If the quantity under the radical sign does not admit of resolution into the number of factors indicated by that sign, or, in other words, if it be not a *complete power*, then its exact root cannot be extracted, and the quantity itself, with the radical sign annexed, is called a *Surd.* Thus $\sqrt{37}$, $\sqrt[3]{a^2}$, $\sqrt[4]{b^3}$, $\sqrt[5]{47}$, &c., &c., are Surd quantities.

---

56. What is *Evolution?* How is it performed?—57. What is a *Surd* quantity?

58. In the involution of *negative* quantities, it was observed that the *even* powers were all +, and the odd powers −; there is consequently no quantity which, multiplied into itself in such manner that the number of factors shall be *even*, can generate a negative quantity. Hence quantities of the form $\sqrt{-a^2}$, $\sqrt[4]{-10}$, $\sqrt[6]{-a^3}$, $\sqrt{-5}$, $\sqrt[4]{-a^4}$, &c., &c., have no real root, and are therefore called *impossible*.

59. In extracting the roots of *compound* quantities, we must observe in what manner the terms of the *root* may be derived from those of the power. For instance (by Art. 55, Ex. 3), the square of $a+b$ is $a^2+2ab+b^2$, where the terms are arranged according to the powers of a. On comparing $a+b$ with $a^2+2ab+b^2$, we observe that the first term of the power (a^2) is the square of the first term of the root (a). Put a therefore for the first term of the root, square it, and subtract that square from the first term of the power. Bring down the other two terms $2ab+b^2$, and *double* the first term of the root; set down $2a$, and having divided the first term of the remainder ($2ab$) by it, it gives b, the other term of the root; and since $2ab+b^2=(2a+b)b$, if to $2a$ the term b is added, and this sum multiplied by b, the result is $2ab+b^2$; which being subtracted from the two terms brought down, nothing remains.

$$\begin{array}{l|l} a^2+2ab+b^2 & a+b \\ a^2 & \\ \hline 2a+b & 2ab+b^2 \\ & 2ab+b^2 \\ & * \quad * \end{array}$$

60. Again, the square of $a+b+c$ (Art. 55, Ex. 8.) is $a^2+2ab+b^2+2ac+2bc+c^2$; in this case the root may be derived from the power, by continuing the process in the last Article. Thus, having found the two first terms ($a+b$) of the root as before, we bring down the remaining three terms $2ac+2bc$

$$\begin{array}{l|l} a^2+2ab+b^2+2ac+2bc+c^2 & a+b+c \\ a^2 & \\ \hline 2a+b & 2ab+b^2 \\ & 2ab+b^2 \\ \hline 2a+2b+c & 2ac+2bc+c^2 \\ & 2ac+2bc+c^2 \\ & * \quad * \quad * \end{array}$$

58. Explain the nature of an *impossible* quantity.—59. How are the roots of *compound* quantities extracted?

$+c^2$ of the power, and dividing $2ac$ by $2a$, it gives c, the third term of the root. Next, let the last term (b) of the preceding divisor be doubled, and add c to the divisor thus increased, and it becomes $2a+2b+c$; multiply this new divisor by c, and it gives $2ac+2bc+c^2$, which being subtracted from the three terms last brought down, leaves no remainder. In this manner the following Examples are solved.

Ex. 1.

$$4x^4+6x^3+\frac{89}{4}x^2+15x+25\Big(2x^2+\frac{3}{2}x+5.$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 & \overline{4x^4} \\
4x^2+\frac{3}{2}x & 6x^3+\frac{89}{4}x^2 \\
 & 6x^3+\frac{9}{4}x^2 \\
\hline
4x^2+3x+5 & \overline{20x^2+15x+25} \\
 & 20x^2+15x+25 \\
 & * \quad * \quad * \\
\hline\hline
\end{array}$$

Ex. 2.

$$x^6+4x^5+2x^4+9x^2-4x+4(x^3+2x^2-x+2$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 & \overline{x^6} \\
2x^3+2x^2) & 4x^5+2x^4 \\
 & 4x^5+4x^4 \\
\hline
2x^3+4x^2-x) & -2x^4+9x^2-4x \\
 & -2x^4-4x^3+x^2 \\
\hline
2x^3+4x^2-2x+2) & +4x^3+8x^2-4x+4 \\
 & +4x^3+8x^2-4x+4 \\
 & * \quad * \quad * \quad * \\
\hline\hline
\end{array}$$

Ex. 3. The square root of $4x^2+4xy+y^2$ is $2x+y$.

Ex. 4. The square root of $25a^2+30ab+9b^2$ is $5a+3b$.

Ex. 5. Find the square root of $9x^4+12x^3+22x^2+12x+9$.

Ans. $3x^2+2x+3$.

Ex. 6. Extract the square root of $4x^4-16x^3+24x^2-16x+4$.

Ans. $2x^2-4x+2$.

Ex. 7. Find the square root of $36x^4-36x^3+17x^2-4x+\frac{4}{9}$.

Ans. $6x^2-3x+\frac{2}{3}$.

Ex. 8. Extract the square root of $x^4+8x^2+24+\frac{32}{x^2}+\frac{16}{x^4}$.

Ans. $x^2+4+\frac{4}{x^2}$.

ON THE INVESTIGATION OF THE RULE FOR THE EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT OF NUMBERS.

Before we proceed to the investigation of this Rule, it will be necessary to explain the nature of the common arithmetical notation.

61. It is very well known that the value of the figures in the common arithmetical scale increases in a tenfold proportion from the right to the left; a number, therefore, may be expressed by the addition of the *units*, *tens*, *hundreds*, &c., of which it consists. Thus the number 4371 may be expressed in the following manner, viz., $4000+300+70+1$, or by $4\times1000+3\times100+7\times10+1$; hence, if the digits* of a number be represented by a, b, c, d, e, &c., beginning from the left hand, then,

A No. of 2 figures may be expressed by $10a+b$.
" 3 figures " by $100a+10b+c$.
" 4 figures " by $1000a+100b+10c+d$.
&c. &c. &c.

62. Let a number of three figures (viz., $100a+10b+c$) be

* By the *digits* of a number are meant the figures which compose it, considered independently of the value which they possess in the arithmetical scale. Thus the digits of the number 537 are simply the numbers 5, 3, and 7; whereas the 5, considered with respect to its place in the numeration scale, means 500, and the 3 means 30.

---

61. Explain the common arithmetical scale of notation. What is a digit?—62. Show the relation between the algebraical and numerical method of extracting the square root, and that they are identical.

squared, and its root extracted according to the Rule in Art. 60, and the operation will stand thus;

$$
\begin{array}{l}
\text{I. } 10000a^2+2000ab+100b^2+200ac+20bc+c^2 \left(100a+10b+c\right. \\
\quad 10000a^2 \\
\hline
200a+10b\big) \; 2000ab+100b^2 \\
\quad 2000ab+100b^2 \\
\hline
200a+20b+c\big) \; 200ac+20bc+c^2 \\
\quad 200ac+20bc+c^2 \\
\quad * \quad * \quad * \\
\hline\hline
\end{array}
$$

II. Let $a=2$, $b=3$, $c=1$ } and the operation is transformed into the following one;

$$
\begin{array}{l}
40000+12000+900+400+60+1 \left(200+30+1\right. \\
40000 \\
\hline
400+30\big) \; 12000+900+400 \\
\quad 12000+900 \\
\hline
400+60+1\big) \; 400+60+1 \\
\quad 400+60+1 \\
\quad * \quad * \quad * \\
\hline\hline
\end{array}
$$

III. But it is evident that this operation would not be affected by collecting the several numbers which stand in the same line into one sum, and leaving out the ciphers which are to be *subtracted* in the several parts of the operation. Let this be done; and let two figures be brought down at a time, after the square of the first figure in the root has been subtracted; then the operation may be exhibited in the manner annexed; from which it appears that the square root of 53,361 is 231.

$$
\begin{array}{l}
\quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\
\quad 53361 \left(231\right. \\
\quad 4 \\
\hline
43 \big| 133 \\
\quad \big| 129 \\
\hline
461 \big| 461 \\
\quad \big| 461 \\
\hline
\quad * \\
\hline\hline
\end{array}
$$

63. To explain the division of the given number into *periods* consisting of two figures each, by placing a dot over every second figure beginning with the units (as exhibited in the foregoing operation), it must be observed, that, since the square root of 100 is 10; of 10,000 is 100; of 1,000,000 is 1000, &c., &c.; it follows that the square root of a number *less than* 100 must consist of *one* figure; of a number *between* 100 *and* 10,000, of *two* figures, of a number between 10,000 *and* 1,000,000, of *three* figures, &c., &c.; and consequently the number of these dots will show the number of figures contained in the square root of the given number. Thus in the case of 53361 the square root is a number consisting of *three* figures.

Ex. 1. Find the square root of 105,625. *Ans.* 325.

Ex. 2. Find the square root of 173,056. *Ans.* 416.

Ex. 3. Find the square root of 5,934,096. *Ans.* 2436.

CHAPTER V.

ON QUADRATIC EQUATIONS.

64. Quadratic Equations are divided into *pure* and *adfected*. *Pure* quadratic equations are those which contain only the *square* of the unknown quantity, such as $x^2=36$; $x^2+5=54$; $ax^2-b=c$; &c. *Adfected* quadratic equations are those which involve both the *square* and *simple power* of the unknown quantity, such as $x^2+4x=45$; $3x^2-2x=21$; $ax^2+2bx=c+d$; &c., &c.

---

63. Explain the principle of the rule and the object of pointing off in extracting the square root of numbers.—64. How are *quadratic equations* divided? What is an *adfected* quadratic equation?

ON THE SOLUTION OF PURE QUADRATIC EQUATIONS.

65. The Rule for the solution of pure quadratic equations is this: "Transpose the terms of the equation in such a manner, that those which contain x^2 may be on one side of the equation, and the *known quantities* on the other; divide (if necessary) by the coefficient of x^2; then extract the square root of each side of the equation, and it will give the values of x."

Ex. 1.

Let $x^2+5=54$.

By transposition, $x^2=54-5=49$.

Extract the square root of both sides of the equation, then $x=\pm\sqrt{49}=\pm 7$.

Ex. 2.

Let $3x^2-4=71$.

By transposition, $3x^2=71+4=75$.

Divide by 3, $x^2=\frac{75}{3}=25$.

Extract the square root, $x=\pm\sqrt{25}=\pm 5$.

Ex. 3.

Let $ax^2-b=c$;

then $ax^2=c+b$,

and $x^2=\frac{c+b}{a}$

$$\therefore x=\pm\sqrt{\frac{c+b}{a}}.$$

Ex. 4. $5x^2-1=244$ - - *Ans.* $x=\pm 7$.

Ex. 5. $9x^2+9=3x^2+63$ *Ans.* $x=\pm 3$.

Ex. 6. $\frac{4x^2+5}{9}=45$ - - *Ans.* $x=\pm 10$.

Ex. 7. $bx^2+c+3=2bx^2+1$ *Ans.* $x=\pm\sqrt{\frac{c+2}{b}}$.

---

65. State the rule for solving pure quadratic equations.

ON THE SOLUTION OF ADFECTED QUADRATIC EQUATIONS.

66. The most general form under which an adfected quadratic equation can be exhibited is $ax^2+bx=c$; where a, b, c may be any quantities whatever, *positive* or *negative*, *integral* or *fractional*. Divide each side of this equation by a, then $x^2+\frac{b}{a}x=\frac{c}{a}$. Let $\frac{b}{a}=p$, $\frac{c}{a}=q$; then this equation is reduced to the form $x^2+px=q$, where p and q may be any quantities whatever, positive or negative, integral or fractional.

67. From the twofold form under which adfected quadratic equations may be expressed, there arise two Rules for their solution.

RULE I.

Let $x^2\pm px=q$.

Add $\frac{p^2}{4}$ to each side of the equation, then $\left.\right\}$ $x^2\pm px+\frac{p^2}{4}=\frac{p^2}{4}+q=\frac{p^2+4q}{4}$.

Extract the square root of each side of the equation, then $\left.\right\}$ $x\pm\frac{p}{2}=\frac{\pm\sqrt{p^2+4q}}{2}$*

and $x=\frac{\pm\sqrt{p^2+4q}\pm p}{2}$.

Hence it appears, that "if to each side of the equation there be added the *square of half the coefficient of* x, there will arise, on the left-hand side of the equation, a quantity which is *a complete square;* and by extracting the square root of each side of the resulting equation, we obtain a *simple* equation, from which the value of x may be determined."

* Since the square of $+a$ is $+a^2$, and of $-a$ is also $+a^2$, the *square root* of $+a^2$ may be either $+a$ or $-a$; hence the square root of p^2+4q may be expressed by $\pm\sqrt{p^2+4q}$.

66. What is the most general form of a quadratic equation? Can it be reduced to another form?—67. Enunciate the 1st Rule.

68. From the form in which the value of x is exhibited in each of these Rules, it is evident that it will have *two* values; one corresponding to the sign $+$, and the other to the sign $-$, of the radical quantity.

Ex. 1.

Let $x^2+8x=65$.

Add the square of 4 (*i. e.* 16) to each side of the equation, then - - - $x^2+8x+16=65+16=81$.

Extract the square root of each side of the equation, then

$$x+4=\pm\sqrt{81}=\pm 9,$$
$$\text{and } x=9-4=5;$$
$$\text{or } x=-9-4=-13.$$

Ex. 2.

Let $x^2-4x=45$.

Add the square of 2 (*i. e.* 4), then $\Big\}\ x^2-4x+4=45+4=49$.

Extract the square root, and $x-2=\pm\sqrt{49}=\pm 7$,

$$\text{and } x=7+2=9;$$
$$\text{or, } x=2-7=-5.$$

Ex. 3. $x^2+12x=108$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=6$ or -18.

Ex. 4. $x^2-14x=51$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=17$ or -3.

Ex. 5. $x^2-6x=40$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=10$ or -4.

Ex. 6. $x^2-5x=6$.

In this example the *coefficient* of x is 5, an odd number. Its half is $\frac{5}{2}$; and $\therefore$ adding to each side of the equation $\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2$ or $\frac{25}{4}$, we get

$$x^2-5x+\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2=6+\frac{25}{4}=\frac{24+25}{4}=\frac{49}{4}.$$

Extracting the square root, $x-\frac{5}{2}=\pm\frac{7}{2}$;

$$\therefore x=\frac{5}{2}\pm\frac{7}{2}=6, \text{ or } -1.$$

Ex. 7. $x^2-x=6$.

Here the coefficient of x is 1; adding therefore $(\frac{1}{2})^2$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ to both sides, we get

$$x^2-x+(\tfrac{1}{2})^2=6+\tfrac{1}{4}=\frac{25}{4}.$$

Extracting the square root, $x-\frac{1}{2}=\pm\frac{5}{2}$;

$$\therefore x=\tfrac{1}{2}\pm\frac{5}{2}=3 \text{ or } -2.$$

Ex. 8. $x^2+7x=78$. - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=6$ or -13.

Ex. 9. $x^2+3x=28$. - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=4$ or -7.

Ex. 10. $x^2-3x=40$. - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=8$ or -5.

Ex. 11. $x^2+x=30$. - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=5$ or -6.

Ex. 12. Let $7x^2-20x=32$; find x.

Dividing by 7, $x^2-\frac{20}{7}x=\frac{32}{7}$.

Compl$^{\text{e}}$. the sq. } $x^2-\frac{20}{7}x+\left(\frac{10}{7}\right)^2=\frac{32}{7}+\frac{100}{49}=\frac{224}{49}+\frac{100}{49}=\frac{324}{49}$.

Hence, $x-\frac{10}{7}=\pm\sqrt{\frac{324}{49}}=\pm\frac{18}{7}$;

and $x=\frac{10}{7}\pm\frac{18}{7}=4$ or $-1\frac{1}{7}$.

Ex. 13. $5x^2+4x=273$.

Dividing by 5, $x^2+\frac{4}{5}x=\frac{273}{5}$.

To each side add } $\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2$ or $\frac{4}{25}$ and $x^2+\frac{4}{5}x+\frac{4}{25}=\frac{273}{5}+\frac{4}{25}=\frac{1369}{25}$.

Extracting the square root, $x+\frac{2}{5}=\pm\frac{37}{5}$.

$$\therefore x=\pm\frac{37}{5}-\frac{2}{5}=7, \text{ or } -7\tfrac{4}{5}.$$

Ex. 14. $3x^2+2x=161$ - - - - *Ans.* $x=7$ or $-7\frac{2}{3}$.

Ex. 15. $2x^2-5x=117$ - - - *Ans.* $x=9$ or $-\frac{13}{2}$.

Ex. 16. $3x^2-2x=280$ - - - *Ans.* $x=10$ or $-9\frac{1}{3}$.

Ex. 17. $4x^2-7x=492$ - - - *Ans.* $x=12$ or $-10\frac{1}{4}$.

A quadratic equation seldom appears in a form so simple as those of the preceding examples; it is therefore generally found necessary to employ in the solution of a quadratic the following reductions.

(1.) Clear the equation of fractions.

(2.) Transpose the terms involving x^2 and x to the left-hand, and the numbers to the right-hand side of the equation.

(3.) Divide all the terms of the equation by the *coefficient* of x^2.

(4.) Complete the square.

(5.) Extract the square root of both sides, and there will arise a simple equation, from which the value of x may be found.

Ex. 1. $$\frac{4x^2}{3}-11=\frac{1}{3}x.$$

Multiply by 3, and $4x^2-33=x$.

By transposition, $4x^2-x=33$.

Divide by 4, and $x^2-\frac{1}{4}x=\frac{33}{4}$.

Complete the square, $x^2-\frac{1}{4}x+\frac{1}{64}=\frac{33}{4}+\frac{1}{64}=\frac{528}{64}+\frac{1}{64}=\frac{529}{64}$.

Extracting the sq. root, $x-\frac{1}{8}=\pm\frac{23}{8}$.

$$\therefore x=\frac{1}{8}\pm\frac{23}{8}=3 \text{ or } -2\tfrac{3}{4}.$$

Ex. 2. $$\frac{9}{x+1}+\frac{4}{x}=5.$$

$$9+\frac{4x+4}{x}=5x+5.$$

$$9x+4x+4=5x^2+5x,$$

$$5x^2-8x=4,$$

$$x^2-\frac{8}{5}x=\frac{4}{5},$$

$$x^2-\frac{8}{5}x+\frac{16}{25}=\frac{4}{5}+\frac{16}{25}=\frac{36}{25},$$

$$\therefore x-\frac{4}{5}=\pm\frac{6}{5},$$

$$\text{and } x=\frac{4}{5}\pm\frac{6}{5}=2 \text{ or } -\frac{2}{5}.$$

Ex. 3. $\frac{x^2}{6}-1=x+11$. - - - - - *Ans.* $x=12$ or -6.

Ex. 4. $\frac{2x}{3}+\frac{1}{x}=\frac{7}{3}$. - - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=3$ or $\frac{1}{2}$.

Ex. 5. $\frac{x^2}{3}-\frac{x}{2}=9$. - - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=6$ or $-\frac{9}{2}$.

Ex. 6. $\frac{6}{x+1}+\frac{2}{x}=3$ - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=2$ or $-\frac{1}{3}$.

Ex. 7. $x^2-34=\frac{1}{3}x$. - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=6$ or $-5\frac{2}{3}$.

Ex. 8. $\frac{x}{5}+\frac{5}{x}=5\frac{1}{5}$. - - - - - - - *Ans.* $x=25$ or 1.

Ex. 9. $x+\frac{24}{x-1}=3x-4$. - - - *Ans.* $x=5$ or -2.

Ex. 10. $\frac{x}{x+1}+\frac{x+1}{x}=\frac{13}{6}$. - - - - *Ans.* $x=2$ or -3.

Ex. 11. $\frac{3x}{x+2}-\frac{x-1}{6}=x-9$. - - - *Ans.* $x=10$ or $-\frac{11}{7}$.

Ex. 12. Given $x^2+8x=-31$; find x.

$$x^2+8x+16=16-31=-15,$$

$$x+4=\pm\sqrt{-15};$$

$$\therefore x=-4+\sqrt{-15}, \text{ \& } x=-4-\sqrt{-15},$$

both of which are *impossible* or *imaginary* values of x.

Ex. 13. $x^2-2x=-2$. - - - *Ans.* $x=1\pm\sqrt{-1}$.

Ex. 14. $x^2-16x=-15$. - - - *Ans.* $x=15$ or 1.

Ex. 15. Let $13x^2+2x=60$.

Divide by 13, $x^2+\frac{2x}{13}=\frac{60}{13}$.

Add the square of $\frac{1}{13}$ } $x^2+\frac{2x}{13}+\frac{1}{169}=\frac{60}{13}+\frac{1}{169}=\frac{780}{169}+\frac{1}{169}=\frac{781}{169}$.

Extract the square root } $x+\frac{1}{13}=\pm\frac{\sqrt{781}}{13}=\pm\frac{27.94}{13}$

$$\therefore x=\frac{+27.94-1}{13}=\frac{26.94}{13}=2.07 \text{ or } -2.226.$$

Ex. 16. $x^2-6x+19=13$. - *Ans.* $x=4.732$ or 1.268.

Ex. 17. $5x^2+4x=25$. - - *Ans.* $x=1.871$.

Any equation, in which the unknown quantity is found only in two terms, with the index of the higher power double that of the lower, may be solved as a quadratic by the preceding rules.

Ex. 18. Let $x^6-2x^3=48$.

Complete the square, $x^6-2x^3+1=49$;

Extract the square root, $x^3-1=\pm7$;

$$\therefore x^3=8 \text{ or } -6;$$

$$\text{and } \therefore x=2 \text{ or } \sqrt[3]{-6}.$$

Ex. 19. $2x-7\sqrt{x}=99$.

$$x-\frac{7}{2}\sqrt{x}=\frac{99}{2},$$

$$x-\frac{7}{2}\sqrt{x}+\left(\frac{7}{4}\right)^2=\frac{99}{2}+\frac{49}{16}=\frac{841}{16}.$$

$$\sqrt{x}-\frac{7}{4}=\pm\frac{29}{4},$$

$$\sqrt{x}=\frac{7}{4}\pm\frac{29}{4}=9 \text{ or } -\frac{11}{2}.$$

$\therefore$ by squaring both sides, $x=81$ or $\frac{121}{4}$.

Ex. 20. $x^4+4x^2=12$. - - *Ans.* $x=\pm\sqrt{2}$ or $\pm\sqrt{-6}$.

Ex. 21. $x^6-8x^3=513$. - *Ans.* $x=3$ or $\sqrt[3]{-19}$.

RULE II.

Let $ax^2\pm bx=c$,

Multiply each side of the equation by $4a$, then $4a^2x^2\pm 4abx=4ac$.

Add b^2 to each side, we have $4a^2x^2\pm 4abx+b^2=4ac+b^2$.

Extract the square root as before, $2ax\pm b=\pm\sqrt{4ac+b^2}$

$$\therefore 2ax=\pm\sqrt{4ac+b^2}\pm b.$$

$$\text{and } x=\frac{\pm\sqrt{4ac+b^2}\pm b}{2a}.$$

From which we infer, that "if each side of the equation be multiplied by *four times the coefficient of* x^2, and to each side there be added *the square of the coefficient of* x, the quantity on the left-hand side of the equation will be the square of $2ax\pm b$. Extract the square root of each side of the equation, and there arises a *simple equation*, from which the value of x may be determined."*

If $a=1$, the equation is reduced to the form $x^2\pm px=q$; in this case, therefore, the Rule may be applied, by "multiplying each side of the equation by 4, and adding the square of the coefficient of x."

From the form in which the value of x is exhibited in this Rule, it is evident that it will have *two* values; one corresponding to the sign $+$, and the other to the sign $-$, of the radical quantity.

Ex. 1.

Let $3x^2+5x=42$.

Multiply each side of the equation by $(4a)$ 12; then $36x^2+60x=504$.

* The principle of this Rule will be found in the *Bija Ganita*, a *Hindoo* Treatise on the Elements of Algebra. For a full account of that work, as translated by Mr. Strachey, see Dr. Hutton's *Tracts*, vol. ii. Tract 33.

Add (b^2) 25 to each side of the equation, we have $\left.\begin{array}{l}\\\\\end{array}\right\}$ $36x^2+60x+25=504+25=529.$

Extract the square root of each side of the equation, which gives - - - - - - $6x+5=\pm\sqrt{529}=\pm 23$;

$$\therefore 6x=\pm 23-5=18 \text{ or } -28;$$

$$\text{and } x=\frac{18}{6}=3,$$

$$\text{or } x=\frac{28}{6}=-\frac{14}{3}=-4\tfrac{2}{3}.$$

Ex. 2.

Let $x^2-15x=-54.$

Multiply by 4, then $4x^2-60x=-216.$

Add (b^2) 225 to each side $\left.\begin{array}{l}\\\\\end{array}\right\}$ and $4x^2-60x+225=225-216=9.$

Extract the square root, $2x-15=\pm\sqrt{9}=\pm 3$;

$$\therefore 2x=15\pm 3=18 \text{ or } 12,$$

$$\text{and } x=\frac{18}{2} \text{ or } \frac{12}{2}=9 \text{ or } 6.$$

ON THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS PRODUCING QUADRATIC EQUATIONS.

69. In the solution of problems which involve quadratic equations, sometimes *both*, and sometimes only *one* of the values of the unknown quantity, will answer the conditions required. This is a circumstance which may always be very readily determined by the nature of the problem itself.

Problem 1.

To divide the number 56 into two such parts, that their product shall be 640.

Let x=*one* part,

then $56-x$=the *other* part,

and $x\ (56-x)$= *product* of the two parts.

Hence, by the question, $x\ (56-x)=640,$

or $56x-x^2=640.$

By transposition, $x^2-56x=-640$.

By completing the square, (RULE I.) $x^2-56x+784=784-640=144$.

$\therefore x-28=\pm\sqrt{144}=\pm 12$,

and $x=28\pm 12=40$ or 16.

In this case it appears that the *two* values of the unknown quantity are the *two* parts into which the given number was required to be divided.

PROB. 2. There are two numbers whose difference is 7, and half their product *plus* 30 is equal to the square of the *less* number. What are the numbers?

Let x=the *less* number,

then $x+7$=the *greater* number,

and $\frac{x\times(x+7)}{2}+30$=half their product *plus* 30.

Hence, by the question, $\frac{x\times(x+7)}{2}+30=x^2$ (square of *less*),

or $\frac{x^2+7x}{2}+30=x^2$.

Multiply by 2 - - $x^2+7x+60=2x^2$.

By transposition - $x^2-7x=60$.

Multiply by 4, and add 49 (RULE II.) $4x^2-28x+49=240+49=289$,

$\therefore 2x-7=\sqrt{289}=17$

$2x=17+7=24$, or $x=12$ *less* number;

hence $x+7=12+7=19$ *greater* number.

PROB. 3. To divide the number 30 into two such parts, that their product may be equal to *eight* times their difference.

Let x=the *less* part,

then $30-x$=the *greater* part,

and $30-x-x$ or $30-2x$=their *difference*.

Hence, by the question, $x\times(30-x)=8\times(30-2x)$,

or $30x-x^2=240-16x$.

By transposition, $x^2-46x=-240$.

Complete the square, (Rule I.) $\left.\begin{array}{l} x^2-46x+529=529-240=289; \\ \therefore x-23=\pm\sqrt{289}=\pm 17, \\ \text{and } x=23\pm 17=40 \text{ or } 6=\textit{less} \text{ part}; \\ 30-x=30-6=24=\textit{greater} \text{ part}. \end{array}\right.$

In this case, the solution of the equation gives 40 and for the *less* part. Now as 40 cannot possibly be a *part* of 30, we take 6 for the *less* part, which gives 24 for the *greater* part; and the two numbers, 24 and 6, answer the conditions required.

Prob. 4. A person bought cloth for £33 15*s*., which he sold again at £2 8*s*., per piece, and gained by the bargain as much as one piece cost him. Required the number of pieces.

Let x=the number of pieces.

Then $\frac{675}{x}$=the number of *shillings* each piece *cost*,

and $48x$=the number of *shillings* he *sold* the whole for;

$\therefore 48x-675$=what he gained by the bargain.

Hence, by the problem, $48x-675=\frac{675}{x}$.

By transposition and division, $x^2-\frac{225}{16}x=\frac{225}{16}$.

Complete the sq. (Rule I.) $x^2-\frac{225}{16}x+\frac{50625}{1024}=\frac{225}{16}+\frac{50625}{1024}=\frac{65025}{1024}$.

$$\therefore x-\frac{225}{32}=\sqrt{\frac{65025}{1024}}=\frac{255}{32},$$

$$\text{and } x=\frac{255+225}{32}=15.$$

Prob. 5. A and B set off at the *same time* to a place at the distance of 150 miles. A travels 3 miles an hour *faster* than B, and arrives at his journey's end 8 hours and 20 minutes *before* him. At what rate did each person travel per hour?

Let x=rate per hour at which B travels.
Then $x+3$= " " A "

And $\frac{150}{x}$=number of hours for which B travels.

$\frac{150}{x+3}$= " " " A "

But A is 8 hours 20 minutes ($8\frac{1}{3}$ hours) *sooner* at his journey's end than B;

$$\text{Hence } \frac{150}{x+3}+8\tfrac{1}{3}=\frac{150}{x},$$

$$\text{or } \frac{150}{x+3}+\frac{25}{3}=\frac{150}{x}$$

By reduction, $x^2+3x=54$.

Complete the square, $x^2+3x+\frac{9}{4}=54+\frac{9}{4}=\frac{225}{4}$ (Rule I.):

$$\therefore x+\frac{3}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{225}{4}}=\frac{15}{2};$$

$$\text{and } x=\frac{15-3}{2}=6 \text{ miles an hour for B,}$$

$x+3=9$ " A.

Prob. 6. Some bees had alighted upon a tree; at one flight the square root of half of them went away; at another $\frac{8}{9}$ths of them; two bees then remained. How many alighted on the tree?*

Let $2x^2$=the No. of bees

$$\text{then } x+\frac{16x^2}{9}+2=2x^2,$$

$$\text{or } 9x+16x^2+18=18x^2$$

$$\therefore 18x^2-16x^2-9x=18,$$

$$\text{or } 2x^2-9x=18.$$

(Rule II.) Multiply by 8

$$16x^2-72x=144.$$

* This question is taken from Mr. Strachey's translation of the *Bija Ganita;* and the several steps of the operation will, upon comparison, be found to accord with the *Hindoo* method of solution, as it stands in that translation, p. 62.

Add 81; then $16x^2-72x+81=225$,

or $4x-9=15$;

$\therefore 4x=15+9=24$,

and $x=\frac{24}{4}=6$;

$\therefore \frac{9}{2}x^2=72$, No. of bees.

PROB. 7. To divide the number 33 into two such parts that their product shall be 162. *Ans.* 27 and 6.

PROB. 8. What two numbers are those whose sum is 29, and product 100? *Ans.* 25 and 4.

PROB. 9. The difference of two numbers is 5, and $\frac{1}{4}$th part of their product is 26. What are the numbers?

Ans. 13 and 8.

PROB. 10. The difference of two numbers is 6; and if 47 be added to *twice the square of the less*, it will be equal to the *square of the greater*. What are the numbers?

Ans. 17 and 11.

PROB. 11. There are two numbers whose sum is 30; and $\frac{1}{3}$d of their product *plus* 18 is equal to the square of the *less* number. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 21 and 9.

PROB. 12. There are two numbers whose product is 120. If 2 be added to the less, and 3 subtracted from the greater, the product of the sum and remainder will also be 120. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 15 and 8.

PROB. 13. A and B distribute £1200 each among a certain number of persons: A relieves 40 persons more than B, and B gives £5 apiece to each person *more* than A. How many persons were relieved by A and B respectively?

Ans. 120 by A, 80 by B.

PROB. 14. A person bought a certain number of sheep for £120. If there had been 8 more, each sheep would have cost him 10 shillings less. How many sheep were there? *Ans.* 40.

PROB. 15. A person bought a certain number of sheep for £57. Having lost 8 of them, and sold the remainder at 8 shillings a-head profit, he is no loser by the bargain. How many sheep did he buy? *Ans.* 38.

PROB. 16. A and B set off at the same time to a place at the distance of 300 miles. A travels at the rate of one mile an hour faster than B, and arrives at his journey's end 10 hours before him. At what rate did each person travel per hour?

Ans. A travelled 6 miles per hour.
B " 5 "

PROB. 17. To divide the number 16 into two such parts, that their product shall be equal to 70.

Let x = one part,
then $16-x$ = the other part.

Hence $x\,(16-x)$ or $16x-x^2=70$.

Transpose, and $x^2-16x=-70$.*

Complete the square,

$$x^2-16x+64=-70+64=-6,$$
$$\therefore x-8=\pm\sqrt{-6}, \text{ or } x=8\pm\sqrt{-6}.$$*

PROB. 18. To divide the number 20 into two such parts, that their product shall be 105 - - - $x=10\pm\sqrt{-5}$.

PROB. 19. To resolve the number a into two such factors, that the sum of their nth powers shall be equal to b.

Let x = one factor,†
then $\frac{a}{x}$ = the other factor.

Hence $x^n+\frac{a^n}{x^n}=b$,

or $x^{2n}+a^n=x^n$;
$\therefore x^{2n}-bx^n=-a^n$.

* It is very well known that the *greatest* product which can arise from the multiplication of the two parts into which any given number may be divided, is when these two parts are *equal;* the greatest product therefore, which could arise from the division of the number 16 into two parts, is when each of them is 8; hence, in requiring "to divide the number 16 into two such parts that their product should be 70," the solution of the question is *impossible.*

† By *factors* are here meant the two numbers which being multiplied together shall generate the given number; if therefore x = one factor, $\frac{a}{x}$ must be the other factor, for $x\times\frac{a}{x}=a$.

By Rule II.

$4x^{2n}-4bx^n+b^2=b^2-4a^n$,

and $2x^n-b=\sqrt{b^2-4a^n}$,

or $2x^n=b+\sqrt{b^2-4a^n}$, and $x^n=\dfrac{b+\sqrt{b^2-4a^n}}{2}$;

$$\therefore x=\sqrt[n]{\frac{b+\sqrt{b^2-4a^n}}{2}}.$$

Prob. 20. To resolve the number 18 into two such factors, that the sum of their *cubes* shall be 243.

Ans. 6 and 3.

ON THE SOLUTION OF QUADRATIC EQUATIONS CONTAINING TWO UNKNOWN QUANTITIES.

The solution of equations with *two* unknown quantities, in which one or both these quantities are found in a quadratic form, can only, in *particular cases*,* be effected by means of the preceding Rules. Of these cases, the two following are very well known.

Case I.

70. "When one of the equations by which the values of the unknown quantities are to be determined, is a *simple* equation;" in which case, the Rule is, "to find a value of one of the unknown quantities from that simple equation, and then substitute for it the value so found, in the other equation; the resulting equation will be a quadratic, which may be solved by the ordinary Rules."

* The most complete form under which quadratic equations containing two unknown quantities could be expressed, is this:

$ax^2+by^2+cxy+dx+ey=m$

$a'x^2+b'y^2+c'xy+d'x+e'y=m'$; but the general solution of these equations can only be effected by means of equations of higher dimensions than quadratics.

---

70. There are two well-known cases, which admit of solution by the preceding rules; state them, and the rules employed for reducing the two equations to one quadratic of the usual form.

Ex. 1.

Let $x+2y=7$,
and $x^2+3xy-y^2=23$ } to find the values of x and y.

From 1st equation, $x=7-2y$, $\therefore x^2=49-28y+4y^2$;

Substitute these values for x and x^2 in the 2d equation,

then $49-28y+4y^2+21y-6y^2-y^2=23$,

or $3y^2+7y=49-23=26$.

By Rule II. $36y^2+84y+49=312+49=361$,

$\therefore 6y+7=19$

$6y=19-7=12$, or $y=2$

$x=7-2y=7-4=3$.

Ex. 2.

Let $\frac{2x+y}{3}=9$
and $3xy=210$ } to find the values of x and y.

From 1st equation, $2x+y=27$;

$\therefore 2x=27-y$.

and $x=\frac{27-y}{2}$

Hence, $3xy=3\times\frac{27-y}{2}\times y=210$,

or $3\times(27-y)\times y=420$

$81y-3y^2=420$

$27y-y^2=140$;

or $y^2-27y=-140$.

By Rule II., $4y^2-108y+729=729-560=169$;

$\therefore 2y-27=13$, or $y=\frac{27+13}{2}=20$,

and $x=\frac{27-20}{2}=3\frac{1}{2}$.

Ex. 3.

There is a certain number consisting of two digits. The left-hand digit is equal to 3 times the right-hand digit; and if 12 be subtracted from the number itself, the remainder

will be equal to the square of the left-hand digit. What is the number?

Let x be the left-hand digit, and y the other; } then, by Art. 61, $10x+y$ is the number.

Hence, $x=3y$
and $10x+y-12=x^2$ } by the question;

$\therefore$ by substitution } $30y+y-12=9y^2$, (for $10x=30y$, and $x^2=9y^2$);

$$9y^2-31y=-12;$$

$$\therefore y^2-\frac{31}{9}y=-\frac{12}{9}.$$

By Rule I., $y^2-\frac{31}{9}y+\frac{961}{324}=\frac{961}{324}-\frac{12}{9}=\frac{961-432}{324}=\frac{529}{324}$.

Hence, $y-\frac{31}{18}=\frac{23}{18}$; or $y=\frac{54}{18}=3$,

$$x=3y=9;$$

and consequently the number is 93.

Ex 4. Let $2x-3y=1$
$2x^2+xy-5y^2=20$ } to find the values of x and y.

Ans. $x=5$, $y=3$.

Ex. 5. There are two numbers, such, that if the less be taken from three times the greater, the remainder will be 35; and if four times the greater be divided by three times the less *plus* one, the quotient will be equal to the less number. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 13 and 4.

Ex. 6. What number is that, the *sum* of whose digits is 15, and if 31 be added to their *product*, the digits will be inverted? *Ans.* 78.

Case II

71. When x^2, y^2, or xy, is found in every term of the two equations, they assume the form of

$$ax^2+bxy+cy^2=d,$$

$a'x^2+b'xy+c'y^2=d'$; and their solution may be effected:—as in the following Examples:

Ex. 1.

Let $2x^2+3xy+y^2=20$
$5x^2+4y^2=41$;

Assume $x=vy$, then $2v^2y^2+3vy^2+y^2=20$, or $y^2=\frac{20}{2v^2+3v+1}$,

and $5v^2y^2+4y^2=41$, or $y^2=\frac{41}{5v^2+4}$;

Hence $\frac{20}{2v^2+3v+1}=\frac{41}{5v^2+4}$,

which reduced is, $6v^2-41v=-13$;

$$\therefore v^2-\frac{41v}{6}=-\frac{13}{6}.$$

By Rule I., $v^2-\frac{41v}{6}+\frac{1681}{144}=\frac{1369}{144}$,

$$\therefore v-\frac{41}{12}=\frac{\pm 37}{12};\text{ or } v=\frac{41\pm 37}{12}=\frac{13}{2}\text{ or }\frac{1}{3}.$$

Let $v=\frac{1}{3}$, then $y^2=\frac{41}{5v^2+4}=\frac{41}{\frac{5}{9}+4}=\frac{369}{41}=9$, or $y=3$,

$$x=vy=\tfrac{1}{3}\times 3=1.$$

Ex. 2.

What two numbers are those, whose sum multiplied by the greater is 77? and whose difference multiplied by the less is equal to 12?

Let x=greater number,
y=less.

Then $(x+y)\times x=x^2+xy=77$,
and $(x-y)\times y=xy-y^2=12$.

Assume $x=vy$;

Then $v^2y^2+vy^2=77$, or $y^2=\frac{77}{v^2+v}$;
and $vy^2-y^2=12$ or $y^2=\frac{12}{v-1}$.

Hence, $\frac{12}{v-1}=\frac{77}{v^2+v}$,

$$\text{or } 12v^2+12v=77v-77;$$

$$\text{which gives } v^2-\frac{65}{12}v=-\frac{77}{12}$$

$$\text{and } v^2-\frac{65}{12}v+\frac{4225}{576}=\frac{529}{576};$$

$$\therefore v=\frac{65\pm23}{24}=\frac{88 \text{ or } 42}{24}=\frac{11}{3} \text{ or } \frac{7}{4}.$$

Either value of v will answer the conditions of the question; but take $v=\frac{7}{4}$; then $y^2=\frac{12}{v-1}=\frac{12}{\frac{7}{4}-1}=\frac{48}{7-4}=\frac{48}{3}=16$,

and $y=4$,

$$x=vy=\frac{7}{4}\times4=7.$$

Hence, the numbers are 4 and 7.

Ex. 3. Find two numbers, such, that the square of the greater *minus* the square of the less may be 56; and the square of the less *plus* ½d their product may be 40.

Ans. 9 and 5.

Ex. 4. There are two numbers, such, that 3 times the square of the greater *plus* twice the square of the less is 110; and half their product *plus* the square of the less is 4. What are the numbers? *

Ans. 6 and 1.

CHAPTER VI.

ON ARITHMETICAL, GEOMETRICAL, AND HARMONICAL PROGRESSIONS.

72. If a series of quantities increase or decrease by the continual *addition* or *subtraction* of the same quantity, then those quantities are said to be in *Arithmetical* Progression.

* For a great variety of questions relating to quadratic equations which contain two unknown quantities, see Bland's *Algebraical Problems.*

Thus the numbers, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. (which *increase* by the *addition* of 1 to each successive term), and the numbers 21, 19, 17, 15, 13, 11, &c. (which *decrease* by the *subtraction* of 2 from each successive term), are in arithmetical progression.

73. In general, if a represents the *first* term of any arithmetical progression, and d the *common difference*, then may the series itself be expressed by a, $a+d$, $a+2d$, $a+3d$, $a+4d$, &c., which will evidently be an *increasing* or a *decreasing* one, according as d is *positive* or *negative*.

In the foregoing series, the *coefficient* of d in the *second* term is *one;* in the *third* term it is *two;* in the *fourth* it is *three*, &c., i. e., the coefficient of d in any term is always *less by unity* than the number which denotes *the place of that term in the series*. Hence, if the number of terms in the series be denoted by (n), the nth or *last* term in the progression will be $a+(n-1)d$: and, if the nth term be represented by l; then

$$l=a+(n-1)d.$$

Ex. 1. Find the 50th term of the series, 1, 3, 5, 7, &c.

Here $a=1$, $d=2$, $n=50$ $\Big\}$ $\therefore l=1+(50-1)2$
$=1+49\times 2$
$=99.$

Ex. 2. Find the 12th term of the series 50, 47, 44, &c.

Here $a=50$, $d=-3$, $n=12$ $\Big\}$ $\therefore l=50+(12-1)\times -3.$
$=50-11\times 3$
$=17.$

Ex. 3. Find the 25th term of the series, 5, 8, 11, &c.
Ans. 77.

Ex. 4. " 12th " " " 15, 12, 9, &c.
Ans. —18.

Ex. 5. Find 6 arithmetic *means* (or intermediate terms) between 1 and 43.

Here the number of terms is 8, namely, the 6 terms to be inserted, and the 2 given terms, and consequently

---

73. What is an *arithmetic progression?* Give an example of a series of quantities in arithmetical progression.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} a=\ 1 \\ l=43 \\ n=\ 8 \end{array}\right\} \text{But } a+(n-1)\,d=l \qquad \therefore\ 1+7d=43; \qquad \therefore\ d=6.$$

And the means required are 7, 13, 19, 25, 31, 37.

Ex. 6. Find 7 arithmetic means between 3 and 59.

Ans. 10, 17, 24, 31, 38, 45, 52.

Ex. 7. Find 8 arithmetic means between 4 and 67.

Ex. 8. Insert 9 arithmetic means between 9 and 109.

74. Let a be the *first term* of a series of quantities in arithmetic progression, d the *common difference*, n the *number of terms*, l the *last term*, and S the *sum of the series:* Then

$$S=a+(a+d)+(a+2d)+\ \text{- - -}\ +l$$

and, writing this series in a reverse order,

$$S=l+(l-d)+(l-2d)+\ \text{- - -}\ +a.$$

These two equations being added together, there results

$$2\,S=(a+l)+(a+l)+(a+l)+\ \text{- - -}\ +(a+l)$$
$$=(a+l)\times n, \text{ since there are } n \text{ terms;}$$
$$\therefore\ S=(a+l)\frac{n}{2} \ \text{- - - -}\ (1).$$

Hence it appears that *the sum of the series is equal to the sum of the first and last terms multiplied by half the number of terms:*

And since $l=a+(n-1)\,d$;

$$\therefore\ S=\left\{2a+(n-1)\,d\right\}\frac{n}{2} \ \text{- - - -}\ (2).$$

From this equation, any three of the four quantities a, d, n, s, being given, the fourth can be found.

Ex. 1. Find the sum of the series 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, &c. continued to 120 terms.

Here $\left.\begin{array}{l} a=\ 1 \\ d=\ 2 \\ n=120 \end{array}\right\}$ $\therefore\ S=\left\{2a+(n-1)\,d\right\}\times\frac{n}{2}.$

$$=\left\{2\times 1+(120-1)\,2\right\}\times\frac{120}{2}.$$
$$=(2+119\times 2)\times 60=240\times 60=14400.$$

Ex. 2. Find the sum of the series 15, 11, 7, 3, −1, −5, &c., to 20 terms.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=\ 15\\ d=-\ 4\\ n=\ 20\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\left\{2a+(n-1)\,d\right\}\times\frac{n}{2}$$
$$=\left\{2\times15+(20-1)\times-4\right\}\times\frac{20}{2}$$
$$=(30-19\times4)\times10$$
$$=(30-76)\times10$$
$$=-46\times10=-460.$$

Ex. 3. Find the sum of 25 terms of the series 2, 5, 8, 11, 14, &c. *Ans.* 950.

Ex. 4. Find the sum of 36 terms of the series 40, 38, 36, 34, &c. *Ans.* 180.

Ex. 5. Find the sum of 150 terms of the series $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, 1, $\frac{4}{3}$, $\frac{5}{3}$, 2, $\frac{7}{3}$, &c.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=\frac{1}{3}\\ d=\frac{1}{3}\\ n=150\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\left\{2a+(n-1)\,d\right\}\frac{n}{2}$$
$$=\left\{2\times\tfrac{1}{3}+(150-1)\times\tfrac{1}{3}\right\}\frac{150}{2}$$
$$=\left(\frac{2}{3}+\frac{149}{3}\right)75=\frac{151}{3}\times75=3775.$$

Ex. 6. Find the sum of 32 terms of the series 1, $1\frac{1}{2}$, 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3, &c. *Ans.* 280.

PROBLEMS.

PROB. 1. The *sum* of an arithmetic series is 1240, *common difference* — 4, and *number of terms* 20. What is the *first term?*

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } S=1240\\ d=-\ 4\\ n=\ 20\end{array}\right\} \therefore\ S=\left\{2a+(n-1)\,d\right\}\frac{n}{2}$$
$$1240=\left\{2a+(20-1)\times\ldots\right\}\frac{20}{2}$$
$$=(2a-19\times4)\,10$$
$$124=2a-76;$$
$$\therefore\ 2a=124+76=200,$$
$$\text{and } \therefore\ a=100.$$

Hence the series is 100, 96, 92, &c.

PROB. 2. The *sum* of an arithmetic series is 1455, the *first term* 5, and the *number of terms* 30. What is the *common difference?*

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } S=1455\\ a=\ \ 5\\ n=\ 30\end{array}\right\} \therefore \left\{\begin{array}{l}\{2a+(n-1)d\}\frac{n}{2}=S\\ \{2\times 5+(30-1)\,d\}\frac{30}{2}=1455\\ (10+29d)\,15=1455;\end{array}\right.$$

Dividing both sides by 15, $10+29d=97$,

$$29d=87;$$

$$\therefore d=3.$$

Hence the series is 5, 8, 11, 14, &c.

PROB. 3. The *sum* of an arithmetic series is 567, the *first term* 7, the *common difference* 2. Find the *number of terms.*

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } S=567\\ a=\ \ 7\\ d=\ \ 2\end{array}\right\} \therefore \text{since } \left\{\begin{array}{l}\{2a+(n-1)\,d\}\frac{n}{2}=S\\ \{2\times 7+(n-1)\,2\}\frac{n}{2}=567\\ n^2+6n=567.\end{array}\right.$$

Completing the square, $n^2+6n+9=576$,

Extracting the square root, $n+3=\pm 24$;

$$\therefore n=21 \text{ or } -27.$$

PROB. 4. The *sum* of an arithmetic series is 950, the *common difference* 3, and *number of terms* 25. What is the *first term?* *Ans.* 2.

PROB. 5. The *sum* of an arithmetic series is 165, the *first term* 3, and the *number of terms* 10. What is the *common difference?* *Ans.* 3.

PROB. 6. The *sum* of an arithmetic series is 440, *first term* 3, and *common difference* 2. What is the *number of terms?* *Ans.* 20.

PROB. 7. The *sum* of an arithmetic series is 54, the *first term* 14, and *common difference* -2. What is the *number of terms?* *Ans.* 9 or 6.

PROB. 8. A traveller, bound to a place at the distance of 198 miles, goes 30 miles the *first* day, 28 the *second*, 26 the *third*, and so on. In how many days will he arrive at his journey's end?

Here is given $\left.\begin{matrix} a= & 30 \\ d= & -2 \\ S= & 198 \end{matrix}\right\}$ to find the *number of terms*.

$$\text{Now } \left\{ 2a+(n-1)\,d \right\} \frac{n}{2}=S,$$

$$\therefore \left\{ 2\times 30+(n-1)\times -2 \right\} \frac{n}{2}=198,$$

$$(31-n)\,n=198,$$

$$\text{or, } n^2-31n=-198,$$

$$n^2-31n+\left(\frac{31}{2}\right)^2=\frac{961}{4}-198=\frac{169}{4}$$

$$n-\frac{31}{2}=\pm\frac{13}{2};$$

$$\therefore n=\frac{31}{2}\pm\frac{13}{2}=22 \text{ or } 9.$$

To explain the apparent difficulty arising from the two positive values of n, which gives us *two different periods* of the traveller's arrival at his journey's end, we must observe, that if the proposed series 30, 28, 26, &c., be carried to 22 terms, the 16th term will be *nothing*, and the remaining six terms will be *negative;* by which is indicated the *rest* of the traveller on the 16th day, and his *return in the opposite direction* during the six days following; and this will bring him *again*, at the end of the 22d day, to the same point at which he was at the end of the 9th, viz., 198 miles from the place whence he set out.

PROB. 9. How much ground does a person pass over in gathering up 200 stones placed in a straight line, at intervals of 2 feet from each other; supposing that he brings each stone *singly* to a basket standing at the distance of 20 yards from the first stone, and that he starts from the spot where the basket stands?

It is evident that the space passed over by this person will be *twice* the sum of an arithmetic series, whose *first term* is

20 *yards* (i. e. 60 *feet*), *common difference* 2 feet, and *number of terms* 200.

$$\text{Here } \left.\begin{matrix} a=60 \\ b=2 \\ n=200 \end{matrix}\right\} \therefore S=\left\{2a+(n-1)d\right\}\times\frac{n}{2}.$$
$$=(120+398)\times 100.$$
$$=518\times 100=51800 \text{ feet.}$$

Hence the distance required $=103{,}600=$ $\overset{\text{miles,}}{19}$ - $\overset{\text{furlongs,}}{4}$ - $\overset{\text{feet.}}{640}$.

Prob. 10. A person bought 47 sheep, and gave 1 shilling for the *first* sheep, 3 for the *second*, 5 for the *third*, and so on. What did *all* the sheep cost him? *Ans.* £110 9*s.*

Prob. 11. A gentleman began the year by giving away a *farthing* the *first* day, a *halfpenny* the *second*, *three farthings* the *third*, and so on. What money had he disposed of in charity at the end of the year? *Ans.* £69 11*s.* $6\frac{3}{4}d.$

Prob. 12. A travels *uniformly* at the rate of 6 miles an hour, and sets off upon his journey 3 hours and 20 minutes before B; B follows him at the rate of 5 miles the *first* hour, 6 the *second*, 7 the *third*, and so on. In how many hours will B overtake A? *Ans.* In 8 hours.

Prob. 13. There is a certain number of quantities in arithmetic progression, whose *common difference* is 2, and whose *sum* is equal to eight times their *number;* moreover, if 13 be added to the *second* term, and this sum be divided by the *number of terms*, the quotient will be equal to the *first term*. What are the numbers?

Let the *first term*$=x$, and *No. of terms*$=y$; } then the *second* term will be $x+2$.

In the expression $\overline{2a+(n-1)d}\times\frac{n}{2}$, substitute x for a, 2 for b, and y for n, and it becomes $\overline{2x+(y-1)2}\times\frac{y}{2}(=xy+y^2-y)$, for the *sum* of the series.

By the problem, $xy+y^2-y=8y$, or $y=9-x$,

and $$\frac{x+2+13}{y}=x.$$

$$\text{Hence, } \frac{x+2+13}{9-x}=x, \text{ or } x^2-8x=-15;$$
$$\therefore x^2-8x+16=16-15=1,$$
$$\text{and } x-4=\pm 1; \therefore x=5 \text{ or } 3,$$
$$y=9-x \quad =4 \text{ or } 6.$$

From which it appears that there are *two* sets of numbers which will answer the conditions required; viz., 5, 7, 9, 11, or 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13.

PROB. 14. There is a certain number of quantities in arithmetic progression, whose *first term* is 2, and whose *sum* is equal to 8 times their number; if 7 be added to the *third* term, and that sum be divided by the number of terms, the quotient will be equal to the *common difference*. What are the numbers? Ans. 2, 5, 8, 11, 14.

ON GEOMETRIC PROGRESSION.

75. If a series of quantities increase or decrease by the continual *multiplication* or *division* by the same quantity, then those quantities are said to be in *Geometrical* Progression. Thus the numbers, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, &c. (which *increase* by the continual *multiplication* by 2), and the numbers 1, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{9}$, $\frac{1}{27}$, &c. (which *decrease* by the continued *division* by 3, or *multiplication* by $\frac{1}{3}$), are in Geometrical Progression.

76. In general, if a represents the *first term* of such a series, and r the *common multiple* or *ratio*, then may the series itself be represented by a, ar, ar^2, ar^3, ar^4, &c., which will evidently be an *increasing* or *decreasing* series, according as r is a *whole number* or a *proper fraction*. In the foregoing series, the *index of* r in any term is *less by unity* than the number which denotes *the place of that term in the series*. Hence, if the number of terms in the series be denoted by (n), the *last term* will be ar^{n-1}.

77. From the series given in the two preceding articles it is evident, by mere inspection, that the *common ratio* can be found by *dividing* the *second* term by the *first*, or *by dividing any term by that which precedes it.*

---

75. Define a *geometrical progression*, and give an example.—77. How is the *common ratio* of a series of numbers in geometrical progression found?

Ex. 1. Find the *common ratio* of the geometrical progression 1, 2, 4, 8, &c.

Here the common ratio $=\frac{2}{1}=2$.

Ex. 2. Find the *common ratio* of the series $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{9}, \frac{8}{27}$, &c.

In this example the common ratio $=\frac{4}{9}\div\frac{2}{3}=\frac{2}{3}$.

Ex. 3. Find the *common ratio* in the series $\frac{5}{3}, 1, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{9}{25}$, &c.

Ans. $\frac{3}{5}$.

78. Let S be the sum of the series a, ar^2, ar^3, &c., then

$$a+ar+ar^2+ar^3+\text{&c.} \cdots ar^{n-2}+ar^{n-1} \cdots = S.$$

Multiply the equation by r, and it becomes

$$ar+ar^2+ar^3+\text{&c.} \cdots ar^{n-2}+ar^{n-1}+ar^n=rS.$$

Subtract the *upper* equation from the *lower*, and we have,

$$ar^n-a=rS-S, \text{ or } (r-1)\ S=ar^n-a;$$

$$\text{and therefore, } S=\frac{ar^n-a}{r-1}.$$

If r is a *proper fraction*, then r and *its powers* are less than 1.

For the convenience of calculation, therefore, it is better in this case to transpose the equation into $S=\frac{a-ar^n}{1-r}$, by multiplying the numerator and denominator of the fraction $\frac{ar^n-a}{r-1}$ by -1.

79. If l be the last term of a series of this kind, then $l=ar^{n-1}$, $\therefore rl=ar^n$; hence $S=\left(\frac{ar-a}{r-1}\right)=\frac{rl-a}{r-1}$. From this equation, therefore, if any three of the four quantities S, a, r, l, be given, the fourth may be found.

---

78. What is the expression for the sum of n terms of a series of numbers in geometrical progression?

Ex. 1.

Find the sum of the series 1, 3, 9, 27, &c. to 12 terms.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=1\\ r=3\\ n=12\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{ar^n-a}{r-1}=\frac{1\times 3^{12}-1}{3-1}.$$

$$=\frac{81^3-1}{2}.$$

$$=\frac{531441-1}{2}=\frac{531440}{2}=265720.$$

Ex. 2.

Find the sum of ten terms of the series $1+\frac{2}{3}+\frac{4}{9}+\frac{8}{27}$, &c.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}a=1\\ r=\frac{2}{3}\\ n=10\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{a-ar^n}{1-r}=\frac{1-\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{10}}{1-\frac{2}{3}}=\frac{1-\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{10}\times 3}{3-2}=1-\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{10}\times 3$$

$$\text{Now } \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{10}=\frac{2^{10}}{3^{10}}=\frac{1024}{59049};$$

$$\therefore 1-\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{10}=1-\frac{1024}{59049}=\frac{58025}{59049},$$

$$\text{and } S=\frac{3\times 58025}{59049}=\frac{174075}{59049}.$$

Ex. 3. Find the sum of 7 terms of the series, 1, 3, 9, 27, 81, &c. *Ans.* 1093.

Ex. 4. Find the sum of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, &c. to 14 terms. *Ans.* 16383.

Ex. 5. Find the sum of $1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{27}$, &c. to 8 terms.

Ans. $\frac{3280}{2187}$.

Ex. 6. Find three geometric means between 2 and 32.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=2\\ l=32\\ n=5\end{array}\right\} \text{And } ar^{n-1}=l$$

$$\therefore 2r^4=32,$$

$$r^4=16,$$

$$\therefore r=2.$$

And the means required are 4, 8, 16.

Ex. 7. Find two geometric means between 4 and 256.
Ans. 16 and 64.

Ex. 8. Find three geometric means between $\frac{1}{9}$ and 9.
Ans. $\frac{1}{3}$, 1, 3.

Ex. 9. Find a geometric mean between a and l.
Let x be the geometric mean required;
Then a, x, l, are three terms in geometric progression,

$$\text{and } \frac{x}{a}=\frac{l}{x}$$
$$\text{or } x^2=al$$
$$\therefore x=\sqrt{al}.$$

Ex. 10. What is the geometric mean between 16 and 64?
Ans. 32.

Ex. 11. Insert four geometric means between $\frac{1}{3}$ and 81.
Ans. 1, 3, 9, 27.

PROBLEMS.

PROB. 1. Find three numbers in geometric progression, such that their *sum* shall be equal to 7; and the *sum of their squares* to 21.

Let $\frac{x}{y}$, x, xy, be the numbers. Then by the problem,

$$\frac{x}{y}+x+xy \quad =7 \text{ - - (1)}$$
$$\frac{x^2}{y^2}+x^2+x^2y^2=21 \text{ - - (2)}$$

From equation (1), $x\left(\frac{1}{y}+1+y\right) \quad = 7$

$\therefore$ by squaring, $x^2\left(\frac{1}{y^2}+\frac{2}{y}+3+2y+y^2\right)=49$

From (2) $\quad x^2\left(\frac{1}{y^2} \quad +1 \quad +y^2\right)=21$

$\therefore$ by subtraction, $x^2\left(\frac{2}{y}+2+2y\right) \quad =28,$

$$\text{or } 14x=28$$
$$\therefore x=2.$$

This value of x being inserted in (1),

$$\frac{1}{y}+1+y=\frac{7}{2}$$

$$\therefore y^2-\frac{5}{2}y+\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2=\frac{25}{16}-1=\frac{9}{16}$$

$$\therefore y=\frac{5\pm 3}{4}=2 \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, the numbers are 1, 2, 4; or 4, 2, 1.

PROB. 2. There are three numbers in geometric progression whose *product* is 64, and *sum* 14. What are the numbers?

Ans. 2, 4, 8; or 8, 4, 2.

PROB. 3. There are three numbers in geometric progression whose *sum* is 21, and the *sum of their squares* 189. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 3, 6, 12.

PROB. 4. There are three numbers in geometric progression; the sum of the *first* and *last* is 52, and the *square of the mean* is 100. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 2, 10, 50.

PROB. 5. There are three numbers in geometric progression, whose sum is 31, and the sum of the *first* and *last* is 26. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 1, 5, 25.

ON THE SUMMATION OF AN INFINITE SERIES OF FRACTIONS IN GEOMETRIC PROGRESSION; AND ON THE METHOD OF FINDING THE VALUE OF CIRCULATING DECIMALS.

79. The general expression for the sum of a geometric series whose common ratio (r) is a *fraction*, is (Art. 78) $S=\frac{a-ar^n}{1-r}$. Suppose now n to be indefinitely *great*, then r^n (r being a proper fraction) will be indefinitely *small*,* so

* When r is a proper fraction, it is evident that r^n *decreases* as n *increases;* let $r=\frac{1}{10}$ for instance, then $r^2=\frac{1}{100}$, $r^3=\frac{1}{1000}$, $r^4=\frac{1}{10000}$, &c., and when n is indefinitely great, the *denominator* of the fraction becomes so large with respect to the *numerator*, that the value of the fraction itself becomes less than any assignable quantity.

that ar^n may be considered as *nothing* with respect to a in the numerator $a-ar^n$ of the fraction expressing the value of S; the *limit*, therefore, to which this value of S approaches, when the number of terms is infinite, is $\frac{a}{1-r}$.

Ex. 1.

Find the sum of the series $1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{8}$, &c. *ad infinitum*.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=1\\ r=\frac{1}{2}\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{a}{1-r}=\frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{2}{2-1}=2.$$

Ex. 2.

Find the value of $\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{25}+\frac{1}{125}+$&c. *ad infinitum*.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=\frac{1}{5}\\ r=\frac{1}{5}\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{\frac{1}{5}}{1-\frac{1}{5}}=\frac{1}{5-1}=\frac{1}{4}.$$

Ex. 3. Find the value of $1+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{27}+$&c. *ad infinitum*.

Ans. $\frac{3}{2}$.

Ex. 4. Find the value of $1+\frac{3}{4}+\frac{9}{16}+\frac{27}{64}+$&c. *ad infinitum*.

Ans. 4.

Ex. 5. Find the value of $\frac{2}{5}+\frac{4}{25}+\frac{8}{125}+$&c. *ad infinitum*.

Ans. $\frac{2}{3}$.

80. These operations furnish us with an expeditious method of finding the value of *circulating decimals*, the numbers composing which are geometric progressions, whose

---

80. What is the expression for the sum of a geometric series, when the number of terms is infinite?

common ratios are $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{1000}$, &c., according to the number of factors contained in the *repeating* decimal.

Ex. 1.

Find the value of the circulating decimal .33333, &c. This decimal is represented by the geometric series $\frac{3}{10}+\frac{3}{100}+\frac{3}{1000}+$&c., whose *first term* is $\frac{3}{10}$, and *common ratio* $\frac{1}{10}$.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Hence } a=\frac{3}{10},\\ \qquad r=\frac{1}{10},\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{a}{1-r}=\frac{\frac{3}{10}}{1-\frac{1}{10}}=\frac{3}{10-1}=\frac{3}{9}=\frac{1}{3}.$$

Ex. 2. Find the value of .32323232, &c. *ad infinitum.*

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=\frac{32}{100},\\ \qquad r=\frac{1}{100},\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{a}{1-r}=\frac{\frac{32}{100}}{1-\frac{1}{100}}=\frac{32}{100-1}=\frac{32}{99}.$$

Ex. 3. Find the value of .713333, &c. *ad infinitum.*

The series of fractions representing the value of this decimal are $\frac{71}{100}+$ (geometric series) $\frac{3}{1000}+\frac{3}{10000}+$ &c. $=\frac{71}{100}+S$.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=\frac{3}{1000}\\ \qquad r=\frac{1}{10}\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{\frac{3}{1000}}{1-\frac{1}{10}}=\frac{3}{1000-100}=\frac{3}{900}=\frac{1}{300}.$$

Hence the value of the decimal $=\left(\frac{71}{100}+S\right)\frac{71}{100}+\frac{1}{300}+\frac{214}{300}$ $=\frac{107}{150}$.

Ex. 4. Find the value of .81343434, &c. *ad infinitum.*

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Here } a=\dfrac{34}{10000}\\ \qquad r=\dfrac{1}{100}\end{array}\right\} \therefore S=\frac{a}{1-r}=\frac{\frac{34}{10000}}{1-\frac{1}{100}}=\frac{34}{10000-100}=\frac{34}{9900}$$

And value of the decimal $=\frac{81}{100}+S=\frac{81}{100}+\frac{34}{9900}=\frac{8053}{9900}$.

Ex. 5. Find the value of .77777, &c. *ad infinitum.*

Ans. $\frac{7}{9}$.

Ex. 6. " " .232323 &c. *ad infinitum.*

Ans. $\frac{23}{99}$.

Ex. 7. " " .83333, &c. *ad infinitum.*

Ans. $\frac{5}{6}$.

Ex. 8. " " .7141414, &c. *ad infinitum.*

Ans. $\frac{707}{990}$.

Ex. 9. " " .956666, &c. *ad infinitum.*

Ans. $\frac{287}{300}$.

The value of a *circulating decimal* may also be found as follows:—In Ex. 4 above,

$$\begin{array}{rl}\text{Let } S= & .813434\ldots.\\ \therefore 10000\ S= & 8134.3434\ldots.\\ \text{and } 100\ S= & \ \ 81.3434\ldots.\\ \hline \therefore 9900\ S= & 8053\end{array}$$

$$\therefore S=\frac{8053}{9900}, \text{ as before.}$$

Prob. 1. A body in motion moves over 1 mile the *first* second, but being acted upon by some retarding cause, it only moves over $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile the *second* second, $\frac{1}{4}$ the *third*,

and so on. Show that, according to this law of motion, the body, though it move on to *all eternity*, will never pass over a space greater than 2 miles.

ON HARMONIC PROGRESSION.

81. A series of quantities, whose *reciprocals* are in arithmetic progression, are said to be in *Harmonic Progression*. Thus the numbers 2, 3, 6, are in *harmonic progression*, since their reciprocals $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{6}$, are in *arithmetic* progression ($-\frac{1}{3}$ being the *common difference*).

Ex. 1. Find a harmonic mean between 1 and $\frac{2}{3}$.

Let x be the *mean* required:

Then $1, \frac{1}{x}, \frac{3}{2}$, are in arithmetic progression,

$$\text{And } \frac{1}{x}-1=\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{x}$$

$$\therefore \frac{2}{x}=1+\frac{3}{2}$$

$$=\frac{5}{2}$$

$$\therefore x=\frac{4}{5}.$$

Ex. 2. Find a third number to be in harmonic progression with 6 and 4.

Let x be the number required:

Then $\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{x}$, are in arithmetic progression.

$$\text{And } \frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{6}=\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x}=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{6}$$

$$=\frac{3}{6}-\frac{1}{6}$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}$$

$$\therefore x=3$$

Ex. 3. Insert three harmonic *means* between 9 and 3.

The *reciprocals* of 9 and 3 are $\frac{1}{9}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$, which are the *first* and last term of an *arithmetic* progression, between which 3 *arithmetic means* are to be inserted. We have therefore, according to Art. 73—

$$\left.\begin{aligned} a&=\frac{1}{9}\\ l&=\frac{1}{3}\\ x&=5 \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \text{And } a+(n-1)d=l,$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{9}+(5-1)d=\frac{1}{3}$$

$$4d=\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{9}$$

$$=\frac{3}{9}-\frac{1}{9}$$

$$=\frac{2}{9}$$

$$\therefore d=\frac{1}{18}.$$

Hence, $\frac{1}{6}, \frac{2}{9}, \frac{5}{18}$, are the arithmetic *means* to be inserted between $\frac{1}{9}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$, and therefore *their reciprocals* 6, $\frac{9}{2}$, $\frac{18}{5}$, are the three harmonic *means* required.

Ex. 4. Find a harmonic mean between 12 and 6.

Ans. 8.

Ex. 5. The numbers 4 and 6 are two terms of a harmonic progression; find a third term. *Ans.* 12.

Ex. 6. Find two harmonic means between 84 and 56.

Ans. 72 and 63.

Ex. 7. Insert three harmonic means between 15 and 3.

Ans. $\frac{15}{2}$, 5, $\frac{15}{4}$.

82. Let a, b, c, d, e, &c., be a series of quantities in *harmonic* progression; then $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}, \frac{1}{d}, \frac{1}{e}$, &c., are in *arith-*

metic progression, and according to the definition of an *arithmetic* progression (Art. 72), we have

$$\frac{1}{b}-\frac{1}{a}=\frac{1}{c}-\frac{1}{b} \quad \text{- - - (1)}$$

$$\frac{1}{c}-\frac{1}{b}=\frac{1}{d}-\frac{1}{c} \quad \text{- - - (2)}$$

$$\frac{1}{d}-\frac{1}{c}=\frac{1}{e}-\frac{1}{d} \quad (3)$$

&c. = &c.

From (1) $\frac{a-b}{ab}=\frac{b-c}{c}$

$$\frac{a-b}{a}=\frac{b-c}{c}$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{c}=\frac{a-b}{b-c}.$$

or, converting this equation into a proportion,

$$a:c::a-b:b-c$$

Similarly from (2) $b:d::b-c:c-d$

" " (3) $c:e::c-d:d-e$

and so on for any number of quantities.

These proportions are frequently assumed as the *definition* to quantities in *harmonic* progression, and may be thus expressed in words:—if any *three* quantities in *harmonic* progression be taken, *the first is to the third as the difference between the first and second is to the difference between the second and third.*

PROB. 1. Given $a^x=b^y=c^z$, where a, b, c, are in geometric progression. Prove that x, y, z, are in harmonic progression.

$$a^x=b^y;\ \therefore a=b^{\frac{y}{x}} \quad \text{- - - (1).}$$

$$c^z=b^y;\ \therefore c=b^{\frac{y}{z}} \quad \text{- - - (2).}$$

By multiplying (1) by (2) $ac=b^{\frac{y}{x}+\frac{y}{z}}$

But by geometric progression $ac=b^2$

$$\therefore b^2=b^{\frac{y}{x}+\frac{y}{z}};$$

$$\text{and } \therefore 2=\frac{y}{x}+\frac{y}{z},$$

$$\frac{2}{y}=\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{z}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{y}-\frac{1}{x}=\frac{1}{z}-\frac{1}{y}.$$

CHAPTER VII.

ON PERMUTATIONS AND COMBINATIONS.

83. By *Permutations* are meant the number of *changes* which any quantities, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, &c., can undergo with respect to their order, when taken *two and two* together, *three and three*, &c., &c. Thus *ab*, *ac*, *ad*, *ba*, *bc*, *bd*, *ca*, *cb*, *cd*, *da*, *db*, *dc*, are the different permutations of the *four* quantities *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, when taken *two and two* together; *abc*, *acb*, *bac*, *bca*, *cab*, *cba*, of the *three* quantities *a*, *b*, *c*, when taken *three and three* together, &c., &c.

84. Let there be n quantities, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, &c.: then, by Art. 83, it appears that there will be $(n-1)$ permutations in which *a* stands first; for the same reason there will be $(n-1)$ permutations in which *b* stands first; and so of *c*, *d*, *e*, &c. Hence there will be n times $(n-1)$ permutations of the form *ab*, *ac*, *ad*, *ae*, &c.; *ba*, *bc*, *bd*, *be*, &c.; *ca*, *cb*, *cd*, *ce*, &c.; i. e. "*the number of permutations of* n *things taken two and two is* $n(n-1)$."

85. If these n quantities be taken *three and three* together, then there will be $n(n-1)(n-2)$ *permutations.* For if $(n-1)$ be substituted for n in the last article, then the number of permutations of $n-1$ things taken *two and two* together will be $(n-1)(n-2)$; hence the number of permutations of *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, &c., taken *two and two* together, are $(n-1)(n-2)$,

and consequently there are $(n-1)(n-2)$ permutations of the quantities a, b, c, d, e, &c., taken *three and three* together, in which a may stand first; for the same reason there are $(n-1)(n-2)$ permutations in which b may stand first; and so of c, d, e, &c. The numbers of the permutations of this kind will therefore amount to $n(n-1)(n-2)$.

86. *To find the number of permutations of* n *things taken* r *together.*

By Arts. 85 and 86—

The No. taken *two* together $= n(n-1)$

" " *three* " $= n(n-1)(n-2)$

Similarly " *four* " $= n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)$

If the law, which is observed in these particular cases, be supposed to hold generally, that is, if the number of permutations of n things a, b, c, d, &c., taken $r-1$ together, be

$$n(n-1)(n-2) \ldots\ldots (n-r+2)$$

Then, by omitting a, it is equally true that the number of permutations of $n-1$ things b, c, d, &c., taken $r-1$ together, will be by putting $n-1$ for n in this last expression

$$(n-1)(n-2) \ldots\ldots (n-r+1)$$

Now, if a be placed before each of these permutations, there will be

$$(n-1)(n-2) \ldots\ldots (n-r+1)$$

permutations of things taken r together, in which a stands *first.* It is clear that there will in like manner be the same number of permutations of things taken r together, in which each of the other things b, c, d, &c., stand *respectively first;* and as there are n things, the entire number of permutations of n things taken r together, will be the sum of the permutations taken r together in which the n things a, b, c, d, &c., respectively stand first, that is, n times $(n-1)(n-2) \ldots\ldots (n-r+1)$,

$$\text{or } n(n-1)(n-2) \ldots\ldots (n-r+1)$$

It has thus been proved, that if the law by which the expression for the number of permutations of n things taken $r-1$ together is found, be true, it is also true for the next superior number, or when n things are taken r together; but the law of the expression has been found to hold for

the number of permutations of n things taken *two* together, and for the number of permutations of n things taken *three* together; it is therefore true by the theorem just demonstrated when the n things are taken *four* together, and if true when taken *four* together, it is true also when taken *five* together, and so on for any number not greater than n, which may be taken together.

This proof affords an excellent example of *demonstrative induction*, a method of reasoning of great importance in the mathematical sciences.

87. If $r=n$, i. e. if the permutations respect all the quantities at once, then (since $n-r=n$) the *number* of them will be $n\ (n-1)\ (n-2)$ &c. . . . 2. 1. Thus, the number of permutations which might be formed from the letters composing the word "*virtue*" are $6\times5\times4\times3\times2\times1=720$.

88. But if the *same* letter should occur any number of times, then it is evident that we must *divide* the whole number of permutations by the number of permutations which would have arisen if *different* letters had occurred instead of the repetition of the same letter. Thus if the same letter should occur *twice*, then we must divide by 2×1; if it should occur *thrice*, we must divide by $3\times2\times1$; if p times by $1.2.3. \ldots p$; and so for any other letter which may occur more than once. Hence the general expression for the number of permutations of n things, of which there are p of *one* kind, r of *another*, q of *another*, &c., &c., is $\frac{n\ (n-1)\ (n-2)\ (n-3)\ \ldots\ 2.1}{1.2.3..p\times1.2.3..r\times1.2.3..q}$. Thus the permutations which may be formed by the letters composing the word "*easiness*" (since *s* occurs *thrice*, *e twice*) are $\frac{8.7.6.5.4.3.2.1}{1.2.3.\times1.2}=3360$.

Ex. 1. What is the number of different arrangements which can be made of 6 persons at a dinner-table?

The number $=1\times2\times3\times4\times5\times6=720$.

Ex. 2. Required the number of changes which can be rung upon 8 bells.

The No. of changes $=1\times2\times3\times4\times5\times6\times7\times8=40320$.

Ex. 3. With 5 flags of different colours, how many *signals* can be made?

The number of signals, when the *flags* are taken—

Singly, are		= 5
Two together	= 5.4	= 20
Three	= 5.4.3	= 60
Four	= 5.4.3.2	= 120
Five	= 5.4.3.2.1	= 120

∴ the total number of signals = 325

Ex. 4. How many permutations can be formed out of 10 letters, taken 5 at a time? *Ans.* 30240.

Ex. 5. How many permutations can be formed out of the words *Algebra* and *Missippi* respectively, all the letters being taken at once? *Ans.* 2520 and 1680.

ON COMBINATIONS.

89. By *Combinations* are meant the number of *collections* which can be formed out of the quantities, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, &c., taken *two and two* together, *three and three* together, &c., &c., without having regard to the *order* in which the quantities are arranged in each collection. Thus *ab*, *ac*, *ad*, *bc*, *bd*, *cd*, are the *combinations* which can be formed out of the *four* quantities *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, taken *two and two* together; *abc*, *abd*, *acd*, *bcd*, the combinations which may be formed out of the same quantities, when taken *three and three* together; &c., &c.

90. From the expression (in Art. 86) for finding the number of *permutations* of *n* things taken *r and r* together, we immediately deduce the theorem for finding the number of *combinations* of *n* things taken in the same manner. For the permutations of *n* things taken *two and two* together being $n(n-1)$, and as each *combination* admits of as many *permutations* as may be made by *two* things (which is 2×1), the number of *combinations* must be equal to the number of *permutations* divided by 2; i. e. the number of *combinations* of *n* things taken *two and two* together is $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$. For the same reason, the

combinations of n things, taken *three and three* together, must be equal to $\frac{n\,(n-1)\,(n-2)}{1.2.3}$; and in general, the combinations of n things taken r *and* r together must be equal to $\frac{n\,(n-1)\,(n-2)\,\ldots\,(n-r+1)}{1.2.3\ldots r}$.

Ex. 1. Find the number of combinations which can be formed out of 8 letters, when taken 5 at a time.

$$\text{The number} = \frac{8\times7\times6\times5\times4}{1\times2\times3\times4\times5} = 56.$$

Ex. 2. What is the total number of combinations which can be formed out of 6 colours taken in every possible way?

No. of combinations when the colours are taken—

1 at a time - - - - - - - - = 6

2 - - - $= \frac{6.5}{1.2}$ - - - - - = 15

3 - - - $= \frac{6.5.4}{1.2.3}$ - - - - = 20

4 - - - $= \frac{6.5.4.3}{1.2.3.4}$ - - - = 15

5 - - - $= \frac{6.5.4.3.2}{1.2.3.4.5}$ - - = 6

6 - - - $= \frac{6.5.4.3.2.1}{1.2.3.4.5.6}$ - = 1

Hence the total number = 63

Ex. 3. Find how many different combinations of 8 letters, taken in every possible way, can be made.

Ans. 255.

*** Several other useful and interesting subjects of an elementary character yet remain to be treated of. The Editor is preparing for publication a Second Part, which will embrace these subjects

APPENDIX.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES, PROPERTIES OF NUMBERS, AND OTHER EXPLANATIONS IMPORTANT, NOT ONLY FOR THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE CALCULATION, BUT FOR SIMPLIFYING THE OPERATIONS IN AN INFINITY OF WAYS.

ON THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF NUMBERS.

1. A number expresses single units, or parts of a single unit, or at the same time, units and parts of units.

By unit we understand a whole 1, and by a part of a unit, or a *fraction*, all that is below the value of 1.

2. The number which expresses units only is called *a whole*, *a simple*, or *an incomplex* number. That which expresses units and parts of units taken together, is called a *fractionary*, a *compound*, or a *complex* number. That which expresses only parts of a unit is called a *fraction*.

3. The number which does not specify any particular kind of units, such as 1, 2, 3, 4, is called an *abstract number*. That whose kind is specified, such as 5 cents, 6 bushels, is called a *concrete number*.

4. The number terminated by 2, 4, 6, 8, or 0, is called an *even number*. That which ends with 1, 3, 5, 7, or 9, is called an *odd number*.

5. The number which has no exact divisors, in whole numbers, but itself or the unit, such as 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, &c., is called a *prime number*. That which has other exact divisors than itself or the unit, such as 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15 &c., is called a *complex* number.

The exact divisors of a complex number (or *multiple*) are called *submultiples*. Thus, for example, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, and 12, are submultiples of 24.

ON THE FOUR RULES OF ARITHMETIC.

6. By ADDITION we add two or more numbers so as to make but one. The result is called *sum* or *total*.

By SUBTRACTION we cut off a number from another number. The result is called the *remainder*, *surplus*, or *difference*.

By MULTIPLICATION we take a number called *multiplicand* as many times as there are units in another number called the *multiplier*. The result is named the *product*. The multiplicand and the multiplier are called *the two factors* of the product.

By DIVISION we ascertain how many times a number called the *divisor* is contained in another called the *dividend*. The result is named the *quotient*. The dividend and the divisor are named *the two terms*.

7. The unit neither multiplies nor divides.

8. To multiply by a number less than the unit is to diminish the number multiplied; hence it follows that *to multiply* is not always *to increase*.

To divide by a number less than the unit, is to increase the number divided; hence it is that to divide is not always *to diminish*.

9. Of the two factors of a product, the one being multiplied and the other divided by a like number, the result remains the same.

10. The two terms of a divisor being multiplied or divided by a like number, the quotient remains the same.

11. The general product of several numbers is always the same in whatever order they are multiplied.

12. A quantity multiplied or divided by a number, gives the same product or the same quotient multiplied or divided successively by the factors of that number.

13. If the quotient be greater than the unit, the dividend is greater than the divisor, and *vice versa*. If it be the unit, the divisor is equal to the dividend.

14. If the product of two factors be less than their sum, it is because that one of them is necessarily the unit.

15. To *double*, *treble*, *quadruple*, *centriple*, &c., a number, is to multiply it by 2, 3, 4, 100, &c.

16. A quantity multiplied and divided in turn by a like number, becomes again what it was at first. In this case, therefore, the shortest way is to dispense with both multiplying and dividing.

17. The product of two numbers divided by one of them, gives the other.

18. The quotient multiplied by the divisor gives the dividend; the dividend divided by the quotient gives the divisor.

ON THE TWO TERMS OF A FRACTION.

19. Every fraction is composed of two terms: the first mentioned is called the *numerator*, the second *denominator*. The numerator indicates how many equal parts of the unit are contained in the fraction: the denominator gives the name of those parts.

These two terms of a fraction are assimilated to the two terms of a division. The numerator represents the dividend; the denominator the divisor.

20. If the numerator be equal to the denominator the fraction is equal to 1. If the numerator is less than the denominator, the fraction is less than 1. If the numerator is greater than the denominator, the fraction is greater than 1.

21. Of two fractions having the same denominator, the greatest is that which has the greatest numerator. Of two fractions having the same numerator, the greatest is that which has the smallest denominator.

22. To render a fraction greater, the numerator is multiplied without touching the denominator, or the denominator is divided without touching the numerator.

To render a fraction smaller, the numerator is divided without touching the denominator, or the denominator is multiplied without touching the numerator.

23. The two terms of a fraction being multiplied or divided by a like number, its value remains the same.

24. Any whole number may always be put *indifferently* under the form of a fraction: the only thing is to give it the unit for denominator.

25. To take any part or fraction of a number, is to multiply it by that fraction.

Thus to take the $\frac{2}{3}$ of $12 = 12 \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{24}{3} = 8$.

Then if the fraction to take has the unit for numerator, we have only to divide by the denominator. Thus to take the $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, or $\frac{1}{4}$, &c., of a number, is to divide that number by 2, 3, or 4.

26. To increase a number by any fraction of itself, is to multiply it by a new fraction whose denominator equals the sum of the two given terms, and whose denominator remains the same.

Thus to increase 60 by $\frac{5}{12} = 60 \times \frac{17}{12} = \frac{1020}{12} = 85$.

ON RATIOS AND PROPORTIONS.

27. The *ratio* of two numbers is the quotient of the first number divided by the second. Thus the ratio of 15 to 5 is 3.

The connection of two equal ratios is called the *geometrical proportion.* Thus 15 : 5 :: 6 : 2 is one proportion, as the ratio of 15 to 5 = 3, and the ratio of 6 to 2 = also 3.

The first term of a ratio is named *antecedent;* and the second *consequent.*

The first and the fourth term of a proportion are called the *extremes;* the second and third are called the *mediums.*

The mediums may always exchange places without disturbing the proportion.

28. The product of the extremes always equals that of the mediums.

29. We determine the fourth term of a proportion when unknown, by dividing the product of the mediums by the first term.

ON THE SQUARES OF NUMBERS AND THEIR ROOTS.

The *square number* or *second power* of a number is that number multiplied *once* by itself.

The *square root* or *second root* of a number is the very number which has been raised to the square.

This is the natural series of squares up to 100.

Squares.	1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64	81	100.
Roots.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10.

Observe that the successive difference between the squares always exceeds itself by two units. Thus from 1 to 4 the difference is 3; from 4 to 9 the difference is 5; from 9 to 16 the difference is 7, &c.

30. A number which is not a perfect square is called a *surd*, an *irrational* or an *incommensurable number*, consequently the root of those numbers is never more than approximative.

31. To increase the square root of a given number by a unit, add to that number the double of its root+1. *Example:*

Let the number be 25 with the $\surd=5$. To have 6 at the root, add to 25 the double of $5+1=11$, and you will have $25+11=36$, with the $\surd=6$.

If the root of the given number have a remainder, cut it off from the double+1 of the root, the new remainder will be the number to add to the given number. *Example:*

Let the number be 53, of which the $\surd=7+$the remainder 4. To have 8 at the root, from the double of the root $7+1=15$, cut off the remainder 4, you will have 11. Then $53+11=64$, of which the $\surd=8$.

32. To diminish the square root of a number by a unit, take from that number the double of its root-1. *Example:*

If the number be 64, of which the $\surd=8$, to have only 7 at the root, take from 64 the double of $8-1=15$, you will have $64-15=49$, of which the $\surd=7$.

If the root of the given number have a remainder, add it to the double-1 of the root, and take the total from the given number. *Example:*

Suppose the number is 86, of which the $\surd=9+$the remainder 5. In order to have the root$=8$, to the double of the root $9-1=17$, add the remainder 5, you will have $17+5=22$. Then $96-22=64$, of which the $\surd=8$.

33. The proof of the extraction of the root of a number is done by multiplying that root by itself and joining to the product the remainder, if there be one; the total ought to produce again the number whose root has been extracted.

34. Knowing the difference of two numbers and that of

their squares, the quotient of the second difference divided by the first, gives the sum of the two numbers, which enables us to determine each of them immediately.

ON THE FACTORS AND SUBMULTIPLES OF A NUMBER.

35. Every number has at least two factors; it may have more. If it have but two factors, it is necessarily a *prime* number, (5,) and those two factors, consequently, are that number itself and the unit.

36. To reproduce by multiplication a number which has more than two factors, the greater factor must be multiplied by the lesser;

Or the factor immediately inferior to the greater by the factor immediately superior to the lesser; so on, all through, always following the same order. *Example:*

Suppose the number be 24, which has the *eight* factors, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24; to reproduce that number we shall have:

$24\times1=24$, or $12\times2=24$, or $8\times3=24$, or $6\times4=24$.

In this example the quantity of the factors is *even:* if it be *odd*, then it is the *medium* factor which, multiplied by itself, produces the number in question. *Example:*

Suppose the number be 64, which has the seven factors, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64; to reproduce that number we shall have:

$64\times1=64$, or $34\times2=64$, or $16\times4=64$, or $8\times8=64$.

From this article we shall deduce the three following principles:

37. The greatest factor of a number is that number itself, and its least factor is the unit.

38. The greatest factor of an even number (that number itself excepted) is always the half of that number, and its least factor (the unit excepted) is always 2.

39. Every number which has an *uneven* quantity of factors is a *square* number whose *root* is the *mean* factor.

40. Observe that every number has always a *submultiple* less than it has *factors*. Indeed a number, whatsoever it be, figures itself amongst its factors, but never amongst its submultiples.

Observe, further, that to produce a number by the multiplication of two of its sub multiples, the unit will never be

one of those submultiples, seeing that it cannot in any way contribute to that result.

Thus then, *excluding the unit from the submultiples of a number*, we shall deduce that the principles established, Articles 36, 38, and 39, regarding the factors of a number, apply without exception to its submultiples.

ON ODD AND EVEN NUMBERS.

41. The sum of two even numbers is an even number.—That of two *odd* numbers is also an *even* number. That of an *even* number and an *odd* number is an *odd* number.

42. The difference between two *even* numbers is an *even* number. That between two *odd* numbers is also an *even* number. That between an *even* number and an *odd* number is an *odd* number.

43. The product of two *even* numbers is an *even* number. That of two *odd* numbers is an *odd* number. That of an *even* number and an *odd* number is an *even* number.

44. Every *odd* number has only *odd* factors and submultiples.

45. Every *prime* number, with the single exception of the number 2, is an *odd* number.

ON PROGRESSIONS.

46. The *arithmetical progression* is a series of terms successively increased or diminished by a like quantity. In the former case the progression is called *increasing*, and in the latter *decreasing*. The difference between the terms is called *proportion*.

The *geometrical progression* is a series of terms successively multiplied or divided by a like quantity. In the former case the progression is said to be *increasing*, and in the latter *decreasing*. The quantity which multiplies or divides is called *proportion*.

There are five quantities to be considered in progressions; *the first term*, *the last term*, *the number of terms*, *the sum of the terms*, and the *proportion* or *ratio*.

47. The last term of an arithmetical progression is com-

posed of the first term, more as many times the ratio as there are terms before it.

Example.—Suppose —2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, of which the ratio is 3. Remark that the last term 17, which has *five* terms before it, is composed of the first term 2+(the proportion 3×5)=17.

48. The sum of the terms of an arithmetical progression is composed of the sum of the first and last terms, multiplied by half the number of terms.

Example.—Suppose ÷5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, of which the half of the number of terms=3. Then the first terms 5+the last 15=20 which×3=60, the sum of the six terms.

49. In all arithmetical progressions the sum of the first and last terms equals that of the second and last but one, or that of the third and the antepenultima, and so on all through, still observing the same order.

Example.—Suppose ÷4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, 22, 25. Remark
that the 1st and the 8th term=4+25=29;
that the 2d and the 7th " =7+22=29;
that the 3d and the 6th " =10+19=29;
that the 4th and the 5th " =13+16=29.

In the example just given the number of terms is *even*. If it be *odd*, it is then the double of the *middle* term, which equals the sum of the other taken two by two as above.

Example.—Suppose ÷11, 16, 21, 36, 31. Remark
that the 1st and the 5th term=11+31=42;
that the 2d and the 4th " =16+26=42;
that the 3d doubled =21+21=42.

50. If the number of the terms of an arithmetical progression be *odd*, the middle term always equals the sum divided by the number of the terms, that is to say, that if that number be 3, or 5, or 7, &c., the middle term=$\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{7}$, &c., of the sum of the terms.

Example.—Suppose ÷10, 20, 30, 40, 50, of which the sum =150.

Then that sum divided by 5, the number of the terms $=\frac{150}{5}=30$.

Hence, as we see, the middle term=30.

If the number of the terms be *even*, the two *means* taken

together, equal the sum divided by half the number of the terms.

Example.—Suppose ÷5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, of which the sum=105. Now 105 divided by 3, the half the number of terms=$\frac{105}{3}$=35. Hence the two middle terms=15+20 =35.

51. The last term of a geometrical progression equals the first, multiplied by the ratio raised to a power of a degree equal to the number of the terms−1.

Example.—Suppose ÷ 3 : 6 : 12 : 24 : 48, of which the ratio is 2. Now the progression having *five* terms, the ratio 2 raised to the *fourth* power will give us 2×2×2×2=16. Then, observe that the last term=the first term 3×16=48.

52. To find out the sum of all the terms of a geometrical progression, the last term is multiplied by the ratio : the first term is taken from the product, and the remainder is divided by the ratio, lessened by a unit.

Example.—Suppose : : 2 : 6 : 18 : 54 : 162, of which the ratio is 3, and the sum 242. Hence, the last term 162×3 =486. From 486 subtract the first term 2, remainder 484. Now this remainder 484 : (the ratio 3−1)=$\frac{484}{2}$=242, sum of the terms.

Remark.—All these different principles on progression apply *textually* to *increasing* progressions, but to make them applicable to *decreasing* progressions, it is only necessary to change the words *first* into *last* and *last* into *first.*

ON DIVISIBLE NUMBERS WITHOUT A REMAINDER.

53. It is important, for abridging the calculation in a multitude of cases, to know the characters which render one number exactly divisible by another. Thus, we may always divide without any remainder :

By 2, all *even* numbers without exception.

By 3, all *even* or *odd* numbers the sum of whose figures, considered as simple units, is 3 or a multiple of 3.

By 4, all *even* numbers whereof the two last figures on the right are divisible by 4.

By 5, all numbers terminated by a 5 or an 0.

By 6, all *even* numbers already divisible by 3.

By 8, all *even* numbers whereof the three last figures on the right are divisible by 8.

By 9, all *even* or *uneven* numbers the sum of whose figures is 9 or a multiple of 9.

By 10, 100, 1000, &c., all numbers ending with 0, 00, 000, &c.

By 11, all *even* or *uneven* numbers whereof the sum of the 1st, 3d, 5th, 7th figures, &c., is equal to the sum of the 2d, 4th, 6th, 8th, &c., or whose difference is 11 or a multiple of 11.

By 12, all *even* numbers already divisible by 3 and 4.

By 25, all *even* or *uneven* numbers whereof the two last figures on the right are divisible by 25.

PROPERTIES AND VARIOUS EXPLANATIONS.

54. Of two unequal numbers the greatest equal (the sum + the difference) divided by 2, and the smallest equal (the *sum*—the difference) divided also by 2; whence it follows that the sum increased by the difference equals *twice* the greater number, and that, diminished by the difference, it equals *twice* the smaller.

55. To equal two unequal numbers, *without altering their sum*, the greater is diminished by half the difference, and the lesser increased by the other half.

56. The difference between two numbers cannot be superior nor even equal to the greater number, but it may equal or exceed the lesser.

57. The least difference possible between two whole numbers, *even*, or between two whole numbers, *odd*, is 2.

58. Knowing how many times A is greater than B, we at once perceive how many times B is smaller than A, preserving the same numerator to the given fraction, and forming a new denominator from the sum of the two terms. *Examples:*

A being $>$ B by $\frac{1}{3}$, B is $<$ A by $\frac{1}{4}$.
A being $>$ B by $\frac{7}{5}$, B is $<$ A by $\frac{7}{12}$.

59. Knowing how many times A is smaller than B, we instantly determine how many times B is greater than A, preserving the same numerator to the given fraction, and forming a new denominator of the given denominator, from which the numerator is subtracted. *Examples:*

A being $<$ B by $\frac{1}{4}$, B is $>$ A by $\frac{1}{4}$.
A being $<$ B by $\frac{4}{5}$, B is $>$ A by $\frac{4}{5}$.

60. Knowing that the number A is equal to such a part of the number B, we instantly determine what part of the number A is equal to the number B, by reversing the two terms of the given fraction. *Examples*:

A being $\frac{4}{5}$ of B, B$=\frac{5}{4}$ of A.
A being $\frac{7}{2}$ of B, B$=\frac{2}{7}$ of A.

61. Knowing how many times the sum of two numbers contains their difference, we determine the proportion of one number to the other in the following way:

Place that number of times under the form of a fraction, and with that first fraction form a second, whose numerator is equal to the numerator of the first, *less* its denominator, and whose denominator is equal to the numerator of the first, *more* its denominator. This second fraction will express the proportion of the lesser number to the greater, and *reversed* it will express the proportion of the greater to the lesser.

Example.—Take the numbers 5 and 7, of which the sum$=$12 and the difference 2; the one contains, therefore, 6 times the other. Then 6 in a fraction [24]$=\frac{6}{1}$, and forming our second fraction such as it is, we shall have $\frac{5}{7}$, that is to say that the lesser number$=\frac{5}{7}$ of the greater.

Another example.—Take the numbers 60 and 35, of which the sum$=$95 and the difference 25; the one contains, therefore, 3 times $\frac{4}{5}$ the other. Then $3\frac{4}{5}=\frac{19}{5}$, which, according to what is prescribed, will give for second fraction $\frac{14}{24}=\frac{7}{12}$: in fine, $45=\frac{7}{12}$ of 60.

62. Every number having two unequal figures, *when read backwards*, differs from what it is by 9 or a multiple of 9. If it differ by 9, the difference between the two figures is 1. If it differ by twice 9, by three times 9, &c., the difference between the two figures is 2, 3, &c. Thus the number 81, read backwards,$=$18; from 81 to 18 the difference$=$63. Now 63$=$ *seven times* 9. So the difference of the figures 8 and 1$=$7.

63. The smaller the difference is between two numbers *forming a like sum*, the greater their product is. *Examples:*

No. 1.	$1\times7=7$	No. 2.	$1\times8=8$
Sum 8.	$2\times6=12$	Sum 9.	$2\times7=14$
	$3\times5=15$		$3\times6=18$
	$4\times4=16$		$4\times5=20$

Now, the two examples here given furnish us with the following remarks:

1st. The one of the two numbers which, multiplied one by the other, give the smallest product, is always the unit, whether the sum be *odd* or *even*;

2d. If the sum be *even*, No. 1, each of the two numbers which give the greater product is equal to half the sum;

3d. If the sum be *odd*, No. 2, the two numbers which give the greater product differ between themselves by the unit.

64. There are some quantities which, according to the nature of the question, can only be fractionary. Thus, for instance, when, in speaking of *workmen*, *birds*, *eggs*, &c., we mention the *half*, *thirds*, *quarters*, &c., it is necessarily supposed that those quantities are exactly divisible by 2, 3, 4, &c.

But, to know, with accuracy, the number whereby a quantity of this kind becomes divisible, if increased by one of its parts, add the two terms of the fraction which expresses that part, the sum will be the answer.

Thus, for example, if I increase by $\frac{5}{7}$ the contents of a basket of eggs, I conclude that those contents, at first exactly divisible by 7, is now divisible by $7+5=$A. 12.

If, on the contrary, the quantity of one of its parts be diminished, you will determine the number by which it becomes divisible, taking the numerator from the denominator. The remainder will be the answer.

Thus, for example, if I diminish by $\frac{5}{7}$ the birds of an aviary, I conclude that their number, at first exactly divisible by 7, is now divisible by $7-5=$A. 2.

65. This is an operation which often occurs in my solutions. In order that the reader may perfectly understand it, I am about to give here an explanatory example.

Let us suppose that the question is to divide $(x+4)$ into two parts, one of which=the $\frac{3}{5}$ of the other. Make the sum of the two terms of the given fraction, you will have $3+5=8$, which indicates that the lesser part ought to have the $\frac{3}{8}$ of the number $(x+4)$ and the greater the $\frac{5}{8}$.

Operation: $(x+4)\ \frac{3}{8}=\frac{3x+12}{8}$ the lesser number.

$(x+4)\ \frac{5}{8}=\frac{5x+20}{8}$ the greater number.

MISCELLANEOUS PROBLEMS.

66. Divide 46 into two such parts that the sum of the quotients obtained after dividing one by 7 and the other by 3 may be 10. *Ans.* 28 and 18.

67. Divide $1170 between three persons, A, B, C, proportionally to their ages: B's age is one-third greater than that of A, who is but half of C's. What is the share of each?
Ans. A, $270; B, $360; C, $540.

68. A capital is such, that, augmented its simple interest for 5 years at 4 per cent., it raises to the amount of $8208. What is the capital? *Ans.* $6840.

69. A capitalist placed the $\frac{4}{5}$ of his stock at 4 per cent. and the remaining $\frac{1}{5}$ at 5 per cent.: it produces in all $2940. What was the whole sum lent? *Ans.* $70,000.

70. If two sums of money be placed at interest, one of $5500 at 4 per cent., and, $4\frac{1}{2}$ years afterwards, $8000 be placed at 5 per cent., in what time will the sums produce the same interest?
Ans. 10 years from the time the first sum was placed.

71. I had a certain sum in my purse: I took out the third of its contents: I then put in $50; some time afterwards I took out the fourth of what it then contained, and put in $70 more, after which it contained $120. How many were in it first? *Ans.* $25.

72. Says A to B, Give me $100, and we shall have equal sums. Give me, says B to A, $100, and I shall have double what thou hast. How many had each? *Ans.* $500 and $700.

73. Find two numbers whose difference, sum, and product, may be to one another as the numbers 2, 3, and 5.
Ans. 2 and 10.

74. The sum of two numbers is 13 and the difference of their squares is 39. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 5 and 8.

75. A and B together have but the $\frac{2}{3}$ of C; B and C together 6 times A, and if B had $680 more than he really has, he would have as much as A and C together. How many dollars has each? *Ans.* A, $200; B, $360; C, $840.

76. What is that number whose seventh part multiplied by its eighth and the product divided by 3 would give $298\frac{2}{3}$ for result? *Ans.* 224.

77. What are two numbers whose product is 750 and whose quotient is $3\frac{1}{3}$? *Ans.* 50 and 15.

78. A person being questioned about his age, replied: My mother was twenty years of age at my birth, and the number of her years multiplied by mine exceed by 2500 years her age and mine united. What is his age? *Ans.* 42.

79. A gentleman bought some furniture and sold it shortly after for $144; by which he gained as much per cent. as it cost. Required the first cost. *Ans.* $80.

80. Determine two numbers whose sum shall be 41, and the sum of whose squares shall be 901. *Ans.* 15 and 26.

81. The difference between two numbers is 8, and the sum of their squares 544. What are the numbers?

Ans. 12 and 20.

82. The product of two numbers is 255. and the sum of their squares 514. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 15 and 17.

83. Divide the number 16 into two such parts, that if to their product the sum of their squares be added, the result will be 208. *Ans.* 4 and 12.

84. What is the number which added to its square root the sum shall be 1332? *Ans.* 1296.

85. What is the number that exceeds its square root by $48\frac{3}{4}$? *Ans.* $56\frac{1}{4}$.

86. Find two numbers, such that their sum, their product, and the difference of their squares, may be equal?

Ans. $\frac{3\pm\sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{1\pm\sqrt{5}}{2}$.

87. Find two numbers, whose difference multiplied by the difference of their squares gives for product 160, and whose sum multiplied by the sum of their squares gives 580 for product. *Ans.* 7 and 3.

88. What is the ratio of a progression by difference of 22 terms, the first of which is 1 and the last 15? *Ans.* $\frac{3}{7}$.

89. There is a number of two figures, such, that if you divide it by the sum of its figures, then inverting the number

and dividing this new number by the sum of its figures, the difference of the two quotients is equal to the difference of its figures, and the product of the two quotients to the number itself. What is the number? *Ans.* 18.

90. Triple Louisa's age is as much above 40 as the third of her age is under 10. What is her age? *Ans.* 15.

91. Being questioned how many eggs I had put in an omelet, I answered that the $\frac{3}{5}$ of the whole augmented by the $\frac{2}{5}$ of an egg exceeded the $\frac{3}{8}$ of the whole by the square root of all the eggs employed. *Ans.* 16.

92. Fortune was against me this morning, but it favoured me this evening: I doubled the remainder of my money, and instead of £5 that I lost, I have now £10 gain. How many pounds have I now? *Ans.* £30.

93. If my salary were doubled, said a comedian, it would be 96 shillings more than the square of the twenty-fifth part of what it is. What was it? *Ans.* 1200 shillings.

94. There are two numbers whose sum is 63, and $\frac{5}{8}$ of one is equal to quintuple the other. What are they?

Ans. 56 and 7.

95. Add 5 to the number of my children, double the result, and you will have triple my family. How many children have I? *Ans.* 10.

96. Two numbers are such, that triple the less is 3 units more than the greater; and if the greater be augmented its $\frac{3}{11}$ and the less its $\frac{3}{4}$, the former becomes double the latter. What are they? *Ans.* 33 and 12.

97. A brother said to his sister: I would want $\frac{1}{4}$ of your pounds to make £30; give me them. I would want, replied the sister, $\frac{4}{5}$ of yours to have £40; will you give me them? How many pounds had each? *Ans.* £25 and £20.

98. By means of a legacy that quintupled his revenue, Michael can spend $2 a day and lay up yearly the $\frac{27}{80}$ of the legacy. What was it? *Ans.* $800.

99. A fruiterer bought pomegranates at 5 cents for 6, and by selling them at 3 cents for 2 she gained $1.20. How many did she buy? *Ans.* 180.

100. Robert buys a horse and sells him immediately. If he had gained $\frac{1}{6}$ more, his gain would have been double, and

would have been but 10 shillings less than half the first cost. Required the first cost and selling price.

Ans. 100 and 120 shillings.

101. Determine two numbers whose difference shall be equal to one of them, and whose product shall be 18 more than triple their sum. *Ans.* 12 and 6.

102. Of three numbers the mean is $\frac{1}{6}$ greater than the less, and the former is $\frac{1}{4}$ less than the greater; now if each was reduced $\frac{1}{3}$, their sum would be reduced 19 units. What are the three numbers? *Ans.* 24, 18, and 15.

103. Three times a number, less 20, is as much above double the same number as its fourth part, plus 2, is under its half. What is the number? *Ans.* 24.

104. Louisa buys $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of sugar, at 6*d.* per lb., and gives in payment a piece of silver such that the square of the piece returned exceeds the triple of the expense by a sum equal to the return. Required the value of the piece given by Louisa.

Ans. 1*s.* 8*d.*

105. By what number should 3 be multiplied in order that the $\frac{5}{12}$ of the product may be equal to the sum of the two factors? *Ans.* By 12.

106. When the granddaughter was born, the grandfather was $3\frac{1}{2}$ times the granddaughter's present age, and 10 years after, the latter was but $\frac{1}{3}$ of the grandfather's aforesaid age. Required their respective ages. *Ans.* 90 and 20.

107. Determine three numbers, of which the greater, equal to the sum of the two others, is also equal to the $\frac{2}{9}$ of their product, and of which the less is but the $\frac{1}{7}$ of the other two together. *Ans.* 24, 18, and 6.

108. An uncle claims the $\frac{5}{12}$ of an inheritance, the nephew $\frac{1}{3}$, and the niece the remainder. The product of the parts of the two latter is 13 millions less than the square of the uncle's part. What was the inheritance? *Ans.* $12,000.

109. I drew two numbers, whose sum is equal to 4 times their difference, and the greater of which, plus the difference, exceeds the less by 48 units. What are the numbers?

Ans. 60 and 36.

110. My watch is very methodical in its time. Were I to

let it go, it would mark the exact time every two months regularly. What is the variation of my watch per hour?

Ans. $\frac{1}{2}$ minute fast or slow.

111. Four years ago, the sister was $\frac{1}{5}$ of the brother's years older than the brother: four years hence the brother will be $\frac{1}{5}$ of the sister's years less than the sister. What is the age of each? *Ans.* Sister, 16; brother, 14.

112. Had I double my gain, said a gamester, I would have squared the number of my pounds; were it but $\frac{1}{2}$ what it is, I would have tripled them only. What was the gain?

Ans. £36.

113. My uncle spent $\frac{1}{3}$ of his lifetime bachelor, $\frac{1}{3}$ married, and $\frac{1}{3}$ a widower. When he married my aunt, she was $\frac{1}{3}$ of his years younger than he, and 8 years after his years were $\frac{1}{3}$ greater than hers. At what age did each die?

Ans. At 72 and at 40.

114. I have one sister and two brothers, the two latter are twins: now my sister's age is equal to the sum or the product, just as you please, of my brothers' ages. Please find my sister's and brothers' ages separately.

Ans. Sister's age, 4; twins, 2 years each.

115. Subtract $\frac{1}{6}$ of my brother's age, and $\frac{1}{9}$ of my sister's age, you shall have made them twins and the sum of their years will have lessened 2. What is the age of each?

Ans. 24 and 18.

116. A gamester being questioned about his gain, answered: One of the factors of my gain is but half the other, and their sum is but half my gain. How many dollars did he win?

Ans. 18.

117. Find two numbers, such, that the square of the lesser may be equal to $\frac{4}{5}$ of the greater, and the greater, diminished its $\frac{3}{4}$, may exceed the lesser by $\frac{1}{4}$. *Ans.* 20 and 4.

118. The product of two numbers equals three times their sum, and their quotient is 3. What are the numbers?

Ans. 12 and 4.

119. Square $\frac{1}{3}$ plus 1 of the years that I am short of a quarter of a century and you will produce my age. What is it? *Ans.* 16.

120. A gamester lost at the first game the square of $\frac{1}{10}$ of

the dollars he had about him; but at the second round he quintuples his remainder, and withdraws neither gainer nor loser. How many dollars had he? *Ans.* 80.

121. I am going to add 5 new shelves to my library, each of which will hold 20 volumes more than the ten already existing, and so I shall have 1000 volumes in all. How many have I now? *Ans.* 600.

122. Multiply half the father's age by half the son's age and you will have the square of the son's age; this square is equal to double the sum of their ages. How old is each? *Ans.* 40 and 10.

123. The breadth of my room is but the $\frac{3}{4}$ of its length.—As broad as it is long, it would contain 144 square feet more. Required its dimensions. *Ans.* 24 by 18.

124. The difference between the $\frac{5}{6}$ of my age, less 5, and its $\frac{4}{9}$, plus 3, is the square root of my age. What is it? *Ans.* 36 years.

125. The product of two numbers is 220. If from the greater you subtract the difference, their product will lessen 99 units. Find the two numbers by one unknown term. *Ans.* 20 and 11.

126. What is the number of your house? The sum of its digits, considered as units, is equal to $\frac{1}{6}$ of the number. Find it. *Ans.* 54.

127. The square of the difference of two numbers is equal to its sum, and $\frac{1}{5}$ of the former is equal to $\frac{1}{3}$ of the latter. What are the two numbers? *Ans.* 10 and 6.

128. An officer gave the following indication of the number of his regiment: One of its factors is to the other :: 1 : 5, and their sum is to their product :: 6 : 25. What was the number? *Ans.* 125.

129. My age is composed of two figures, and read backwards it makes me $\frac{1}{5}$ older. What is it? *Ans.* 45.

130. The product of two numbers is $\frac{1}{2}$ more than their sum, and is equal to triple their difference. What are they? *Ans.* 2 and 6.

131. When the brother's age was the square of the sister's, she was $\frac{1}{7}$ of the brother's present age, and 8 years hence the

sum of their ages will be augmented its $\frac{4}{9}$. What is the age of each? *Ans.* 21 and 15.

132. My garden, longer than broad, contains 900 square yards; if with the same superficies it were a perfect square, its length would diminish the $\frac{2}{5}$, how much should its breadth be augmented? *Ans.* Its $\frac{2}{3}$.

133. Eight years ago, the brother's age was equal to his two sisters' ages together; 8 years hence it will be but the $\frac{2}{3}$ of it, and at the same period the age of the youngest is exactly the $\frac{1}{4}$ of the three ages united. What are the ages?

Ans. 24, 20, and 12.

134. Divide a basket of pears among three sisters, so that the part of the older may be to that of the second :: $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{3}$; and that of the second to the part of the youngest :: $\frac{1}{3} : \frac{1}{4}$; then the sum of their squares will be 549. How many pears had each? *Ans.* 18, 12, and 9.

135. A gambler questioned about his gain, replied: Divided by its least submultiple, it diminishes £10; divided by its greatest submultiple, it is diminished £12. How many pounds did he gain? *Ans.* £15.

136. The number of my house has seven sub-multiples besides unit. The fourth, in the order of magnitude, is $\frac{1}{6}$ of the number. What is it? *Ans.* 36.

137. I sold $\frac{1}{4}$ of my basket of eggs in one house, and 25 in another. Triple the remainder, and you shall reproduce the primitive contents. What was it? *Ans.* 60 eggs.

138. I have in my right hand double the contents I have in my left; but if I put in my left hand the square root of the number in my right, each will contain the same number. How many did each contain? *Ans.* 16 and 8.

139. If I had paid $\frac{1}{3}$ more for my watch, its price would have been less by £4 than double what it cost me. What did I pay for it? *Ans.* £6.

140. One of the factors of a multiplication is 5, and the other is 8 less than the product. What is the other factor?

Ans. 2.

141. A gentleman looking at his watch, was asked the time; he reflected an instant and then replied: The square of the

present time, plus its root, is half greater than less its root. What o'clock was it? *Ans.* 5.

142. The sum of the four terms of an arithmetical progression is 44; that of the two first, 18. What are the four terms? *Ans.* 8, 10, 12, 14.

143. There is 4 difference between two numbers, and their sum is less than their product. Required the two numbers. *Ans.* 2 and 6.

144. The difference of two numbers equals $\frac{5}{6}$ of the greater, and represents the square of the less. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 30 and 5.

145. There are two unequal numbers; the less is equal to $\frac{2}{5}$ of their sum, and their sum equals $\frac{5}{12}$ of their product. *Ans.* 6 and 4.

146. The sum of two numbers, plus their difference, makes 100, and their difference joined to their quotient equals 45. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 50 and 10.

147. I received this morning a basket of peaches: I laid $\frac{1}{2}$ by for myself, and the remainder, a prime number, I divided amongst my children in equal parts. How many children have I? *Ans.* 11.

148. The $\frac{3}{4}$ of the numerator equals the $\frac{2}{3}$ of the denominator, and the sum of the two terms is 11 more than the product of $\frac{1}{3}$ of the denominator by $\frac{1}{4}$ of the numerator. What is the fraction? *Ans.* $\frac{8}{9}$.

149. I bought a horse yesterday and sold him at a profit equal to the $\frac{3}{4}$, less £11, of my outlay, by which I gained 20 per cent. Required the first cost and selling price. *Ans.* £20 and £24.

150. The four terms of a proportion make, together, 100. The first is equal to the third and the ratio is 4. What are the terms? *Ans.* 40 : 10 : : 40 : 10.

151. The dividend is equal to the square of the divisor, and their sum added to their quotient, is equal to 840. What is the dividend? what is the divisor? *Ans.* 784 and 28.

152. One square is quadruple another, and their sum added to the sum of the two roots is 530. What are the two squares? *Ans.* 400 and 100.

153. A milkmaid sells hens' eggs and ducks' eggs. Their mean price is 16 cents the dozen. Now 6 dozen of the latter are worth 10 dozen of the former. Required the price of each dozen. *Ans.* 12 and 20 cents.

154. What cost these six pounds of sugar? If they were worth 3 cents per lb. more, my outlay would have been $\frac{1}{5}$ more. What did it cost per lb.? *Ans.* 15 cts.

155. The four terms of a proportion equal 100. Add 1 to each term and they shall be still proportional. What are they? *Ans.* 25 : 25 :: 25 : 25.

156. The sum of two numbers exceeds their difference by 12, and their product exceeds their sum by 24. What are the two numbers? *Ans.* 6 and 6.

157. A number squared is such, that if 25 be taken from it, the remainder will be $7\frac{1}{2}$ times its root. Required the square? *Ans.* 100.

158. An annuity placed at $13\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. per annum, produces monthly a rent equal to its square root. What is the annuity? *Ans.* $8100.

159. The product of two numbers is 120. Add 1 to each, and their product shall be 150. What are the numbers?
Ans. 24 and 5.

160. Two numbers are equal. If 3 be added to each, their product will increase 51. What are the two numbers?
Ans. 7 and 7.

161. The sum and difference of two numbers taken together, is 24; the product and the quotient, 51. What are the numbers? *Ans.* 4 and 12.

162. The number of my years is divisible by 5 and 7; but the quotient by 7 is the lesser by 4. What is my age?
Ans. 70.

163. The two terms of a division, added to their quotient, make 109. Take 8 from the dividend, and the quotient will be less by 2. What are the three terms?
Ans. 84, 4, and 21.

164. The square of the numerator is 1 more than the denominator, and the sum of the two terms is 1 more than twice their difference. What is the fraction? *Ans.* $\frac{3}{8}$.

165. The two terms of a division sum are the same as the two terms of another, but in an inverted order. The sum of the four terms is 80, and that of their quotients $2\frac{1}{6}$. What are the terms of these division sums? *Ans.* 24 and 16.

166. Half the dividend is equal to the square of the divisor; half the divisor equals the square of the quotient. Required the dividend and divisor. *Ans.* 128 and 8.

167. Two numbers are :: 8 : 5. Subtract 5 from the first to add to the second, and they will be :: 7 : 6. What are the two numbers? *Ans.* 40 and 25.

168. How many miles from A to B? said an inquisitive person. He received for answer that their number had but two factors, whose sum was 20. What is that number?

Ans. 19.

169. The product of the two terms of a fraction is 120.—Add 1 to the numerator, subtract 1 from the denominator, their quotient will be 1. What is the fraction? *Ans.* $\frac{10}{12}$.

170. The failure of an insolvent debtor took away the $\frac{4}{5}$ of the capital that I had placed in his hands. The interest of the remainder placed at 5 per cent. is equal to the square root of the first capital. What was it? *Ans.* $10,000.

171. If you find me too old, read my age backwards, and you will make me the $\frac{7}{9}$ younger. What was the person's age? *Ans.* 81.

172. Find me three numbers in arithmetical progression, the third of which shall be equal to the square of the first, and the second triple the ratio. *Ans.* 2, 3, 4.

173. I travelled 6 miles an hour, said a pedestrian: had I travelled $7\frac{1}{2}$, I should have arrived 8 hours sooner. Required the length of the journey. *Ans.* 240 miles.

174. If you double the denominator of a fraction, the sum of its two terms will be 22, and if you triple its numerator, the sum will only be 21. Determine the fraction. *Ans.* $\frac{4}{9}$.

175. Increase the contents of my purse £3, and it will become a perfect square. If, on the contrary, you lessen it £3, it will contain but the root of the aforesaid square. What are the contents? *Ans.* £6.

176. A lady questioned about her age, answered: Increase

it the $\frac{3}{4}$, and in that state lessen it the $\frac{2}{3}$, and you shall have made me 25 years younger. What was the lady's age?

Ans. 60.

177. The figure 9 is not to be found among those that represent my wife's age; but if you read backwards the two figures that do, she will be, to her great displeasure, older by a number of years between 55 and 70. Please tell me my wife's age. *Ans.* 18

178. Well, Tom., what's the time? Square the $\frac{2}{5}$ of it and you shall have the hour that shall strike 6 hours hence. What o'clock was it? *Ans.* 10 o'clock.

179. How many children have you, sir? Their number is equal to y; the square of y is equal to $2y$ plus $9x$, and y exceeds x the $\frac{2}{7}$. Find the number of my children with one equation only and one unknown term. *Ans.* 9.

180. Find two numbers whose sum : their difference :: 7 : 3, and whose product increased 10 is equal to the square of $\frac{2}{3}$ of the greater number. *Ans.* 15 and 6.

181. Part of my capital is placed at 5 per cent., the remainder at 6; their sum is \$35,000. $\frac{1}{5}$ of the revenue of the first part is equal to $\frac{1}{8}$ that of the second. Required the two parts.

Ans. \$15,000 and \$20,000.

182. Four numbers are in geometrical proportion; the ratio is $\frac{1}{2}$. The fourth term is square of the first, the quotient of the second by the third is 1. Required the four terms.

Ans. 4 : 8 :: 8 : 16.

183. The number x exceeds the number y by the whole root of x, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of x equals the $\frac{3}{10}$ of y. Determine the two numbers with one unknown term. *Ans.* 36 and 30.

184. Yesterday I bought 5 yds. of black cloth and 6 yds. of blue. This morning I bought 3 yds. of blue and 9 of black, and my expense was the same as that of yesterday. Their mean price was 85 shillings. Required the price of a yard of each. *Ans.* 30 and 40 shillings.

185. Six years hence, said a lady, my daughter's age will be the square of what it was 6 years ago. What is her age to-day? *Ans.* 10 years.

186. The sum of two numbers is 4 times their difference,

and the difference $\frac{1}{5}$ of their product. What are the two numbers? *Ans.* 10 and 6.

187. An officer being questioned about the number of men in his detachment, answered: Their number has but 3 factors, whose sum is 31. What was their number? *Ans.* 25.

188. Waiter, your bill of fare amounts to so much, does it not? Yes, sir. Well, here are so many dollars, and receipt it. Oh, sir, $\frac{1}{4}$ off cannot be. Well, then, here is another sum that lacks but 1 dollar of the $\frac{1}{9}$ of the first, and let's say no more about it. It is, nevertheless, hard, sir, to lose the double, plus 1, of the square root of my bill. What was the amount? *Ans.* 144 dollars.

189. The ages of the grandpapa and grandson are such, that their quotient is equal to $\frac{1}{9}$ of their product, and the sum of the aforesaid quotient and product is 320. What is the age of each? *Ans.* 96 and 3 years.

190. I mixed two pipes of wine; one cost 180 shillings and the other 140 shillings. The first contained 20 bottles more than the second, and cost 5*d.* less per bottle. What is the value of a bottle of the mixture? *Ans.* 2*s.* 5*d.*

191. The quotient exceeds the divisor by half plus 1, and the sum of the divisor and quotient exceeds double the square root of the dividend plus 1. Required the dividend, divisor, and quotient. *Ans.* 400, 16, and 25.

192. Two faucets running together, filled a basin in 3 hours. If the first had run but 2 hours, it would have taken the second 6 hours to do the remainder. What time would it take each running alone? *Ans.* 4 and 12 hours.

193. The father's age has two factors, of which one represents his daughter's age, and the other is 18 less. Square this other factor, add to it $\frac{1}{3}$ of the daughter's age, and this result to the sum of both ages, and the general result will be 100. Required the age of each. *Ans.* 63 and 21.

194. The product of two numbers exceeds their sum by 14, and their difference is 2. What are the two numbers? *Ans.* 6 and 4.

195. A number of three figures is a multiple of 11, and the units is quadruple the hundreds. What is the number? *Ans.* 154.

196. A number of two figures is such, that its root placed at the right or left of the aforesaid number gives two results, such, that the latter exceeds the former by 252. *Ans.* 16.

197. A bird-seller, forgetting to shut his coop, the greater part of the prisoners availed themselves of the opportunity, and flew away. Being questioned about the number of fugitives, the bird-seller answered: If $\frac{1}{14}$ more flew away, the primitive number, which was over 130 and under 180, would now be reduced $\frac{1}{2}$. What was the primitive number? What is their present number? *Ans.* 156 and 84.

198. One square is quadruple another, and their sum is 4 more than the next square above the greater of the two. What are the two squares? *Ans.* 25 and 100.

199. Lawrence swops his flute for Edward's violin, and gives to boot a number of pounds equal to $\frac{1}{3}$ of the price of the flute plus the square root of the price of the violin. What is the price of each instrument, if the sum of the two prices is quadruple the pounds given to boot by Lawrence?

Ans. £15 and £25.

200. A number of three figures is such, that the sum of its digits is 16; and by inverting the number, then adding it to the number inverted, the sum will be 1211 and the difference 297. What is the number? *Ans.* 457.

201. An officer gave the following indication of the number of his regiment: One of its factors is to the other :: 1 : 5, and their sum is to their product :: 6 : 25. What was the number? *Ans.* 125.

202. Two sisters have unequal sums for their purchases.—The elder has the most. The sum of their pounds is equal to $\frac{1}{6}$ of their product, which latter would have been $\frac{1}{3}$ less if half the pounds of the younger were given to the elder. How many pounds had each? *Ans.* £15 and £10.

203. What is the number, whose square, reduced to its quarter, exceeds by $\frac{1}{5}$ three times the $\frac{5}{6}$ of the number?

Ans. 12.

204. Aunt wants to have a room squared, which is $2\frac{1}{2}$ times as long as it is broad. She asked the mason how many squares of marble of a certain dimension would be requisite. The mason answered, that if the length was but double the

breadth, it would have taken 800 less. What do you conclude from this answer?

Ans. That it would have taken 4000.

205. A merchant gave $\frac{1}{60}$ of his profit to the poor. At the year's end his alms amounted to $390. I demand what was the amount of his sales, if half was at 10, $\frac{1}{3}$ at 15, and the remainder at 18 per cent. profit? *Ans.* $60,000.

206. If you were sent to a house whose number was represented by three figures, knowing that the digit representing the hundreds was double that of the tens, and that the sum of the three digits was but $\frac{1}{24}$ of the number, at what number would you rap? *Ans.* At No. 216.

207. The sum of the four terms of a proposition is 63; the first is 4 more than the second; the quotient of the third by the second is $8\frac{1}{2}$; and the product of the means is 136. Required the four terms. *Ans.* 8 : 4 : : 34 : 17.

208. The product of the four terms of a proportion is 576; the difference between the first and the fourth term is 10, and the quotient of the third by the second is $\frac{2}{3}$. What are the four terms? *Ans.* 2 : 6 :: 4 · 12.

THE END.

GREAT SUCCESS OF THE

POPULAR LIBRARY.

The Volumes of the Library published are the most interesting as well as the most useful Books yet issued from the American Press, and supply a want long felt by Catholic Parents. Books which they can safely place in the hands of their children.

(EIGHTH THOUSAND JUST PUBLISHED.)

The Popular Library

OF HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, FICTION, and MISCELLANEOUS LITERATURE. A Series of Works by some of the most eminent writers of the day; Edited by Messrs. CAPES, NORTHCOTE, and THOMPSON.

The "POPULAR LIBRARY" is intended to supply a desideratum which has long been felt, by providing at a cheap rate a series of instructive and entertaing publications, suited for general use, written expressly for the purpose, and adapted in all respects to the circumstances of the present day. It is intended that the style of the work shall be such as to engage the attention of young and old, and of all classes of readers, while the subjects will be so varied as to render the series equally acceptable for Home use, Educational purposes, or railway reading.

The following are some of the subjects which it is proposed to include in the "Popular Library," though the volumes will not necessarily be issued in the order here given. A large portion of the Series will also be devoted to works of Fiction and Entertaining Literature generally, which will be interspersed with the more solid publications here named.

Fabiola; or the Church of the Catacombs.

By his Eminence CARDINAL WISEMAN.

Price.—Cloth, extra. 12mo., 400 pages, $ 75
Gilt edges, - - - 1 12

The Press of Europe and America is unanimous in praise of this work. We give a few extracts below:—

"Eminently popular and attractive in its character, 'Fabiola' is in many respects one of the most remarkable works in the whole range of Modern Fiction. The reader will recognise at once those characteristics which have ever sufficed to identify one illustrious pen."—*Dublin Review.*

"We rejoice in the publication of 'Fabiola,' as we conceive it the commencement of a new era in Catholic literature."—*Telegraph.*

"Worthy to stand among the highest in this kind of literature."—*C. Standard.*

"Were we to speak of 'Fabiola' in the strong terms our feelings would prompt, we should be deemed extravagant by those who have not read it. It is a most charming book, a truly popular work, and alike pleasing to the scholars and general reader."—*Brownson's Review.*

"A story of the early days of Christianity, by Cardinal Wiseman, is a sufficient notice to give of this volume, lately published in London, and re-published by the Sadlier's in a very neat and cheap volume."—*N. Y. Freeman's Journal.*

"As a series of beautifully wrought and instructive tableaux of Christian virtue and Christian heroism in the early ages, it has no equal in the English language."—*American Celt.*

"We think that all who read 'Fabiola' will consider it entirely successful. . . . . We must do the Messrs. Sadlier the justice to say, that the book is beautifully printed and illustrated, and that it is one of the cheapest books we have seen."—*Boston Pilot.*

"We would not deprive our readers of the pleasure that is in store for them in the perusal of 'Fabiola;' we will therefore refrain from any further extracts from this truly fascinating work. We know, in fact, no book which has, of late years, issued from the press, so worthy of the attention of the Catholic reader as 'Fabiola.' It is a most charming Catholic story, most exquisitely told."—*True Witness* (Montreal.)

"It is a beautiful production—the subject is as interesting, as is the ability of the author to treat of it unquestioned—and the tale itself one of the finest specimens of exquisite tenderness, lofty piety, great erudition, and vast and extended knowledge of the men and manners of antiquity, we have ever read."—*Montreal Transcript.*

"As a faithful picture of domestic life in the olden time of Roman splendor and prosperity, it far exceeds the Last days of Pompeii; and the scenes in the arena, where the blood of so many martyrs fertilized the soil wherein the seed of the Christian faith was fully planted, are highly dramatic, and worthy of any author we have ever read."—*New York Citizen.*

*** This volume is in process of translation into the French, German, Italian, Flemish and Dutch language.

2d VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

The Life of St. Francis of Rome;

Blessed Lucy of Narni; Dominica of Baradiso; and Anne of Montmorency, Solitary of the Pyrenees. By Lady Fullerton. With an Essay on the Miraculous Life of the Saints, by J. M. Capes, Esq.

Price.—Cloth, extra. 12mo. - - 50 cents.
Gilt edges, - - - - 75 "

"Life of St. Francis of Rome, by Lady Georgiana Fullerton, together

with some lesser sketches, is the second volume of the series, and one that will be read with delight by those whose faith is untarnished, and whose imagination desires to be fed by what is pure and holy. Those whom the Apocalypse describes "without," "those that serve idols, and every one that loveth and maketh a lie," or who feed their imaginations on what is of earth or of hell, had better not read the book for they will not find it to their taste."—*N. Y. Freeman's Journal.*

3d VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

Catholic Legends.

Containing the following :—The Legend of Blessed Sadoc and the Forty-nine Martyrs ; the Church of St. Sabina ; The Vision of the Scholar ; The Legend of the Blessed Egedius ; Our Lady of Chartres ; The Legend of Blessed Bernard and his two Novices ; The Lake of the Apostles ; The Child of the Jew ; Our Lady of Galloro ; The Children of Justiniani ; The Deliverance of Antwerp ; Our Lady of Good Counsel ; The Three Knights of St. John ; The Convent of St. Cecily ; The Knight of Champfleury ; Qulima, the Moorish Maiden ; Legend of the Abbey of Ensiedeln ; The Madonna della Grotta at Naples ; The Monks of Lerins ; Eusebia of Marseilles ; The Legend of Placidus ; The Sanctuary of Our Lady of the Thorns ; The Miracle of Typasus ; The Demon Preacher ; Catharine of Rome ; The Legend of the Hermit Nicholas ; The Martyr of Rœux ; The Legend of St. Cædmon ; The Scholar of the Rosary ; The Legends of St. Hubert ; The Shepherdess of Nanterre.

Price.—Cloth, extra, - 50 cents.
Gilt edges, - - 75 "

"A varied and beautiful volume, containing thirty-one of the choicest specimens, for the most part new to English readers."—*Tablet.*

4th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

Heroines of Charity.

With a Preface, by AUBREY DE VERE, Esq. 12mo. 300 pp.

1. THE SISTERS OF PROVIDENCE, founders of St. Mary's of the Woods, Indiana.
2. JEANNE BISCOT, Foundress of the Community of St. Agness.
3. ANNE DE MULEN, Princess of Epinoy, Foundress of the Religious of the Hospital at Beauge.
4. LOUISE DE MARILLAC, (Madame la Gras,) Foundress of the Sisters of Charity ; DUCHESS OF AIGUILLON, niece of Cardinal Richelieu ; MADAME DE POLLALION, and MADAME DE LAMOIGNON, her Companions ; MADAME DE MIRAMION.

5. MRS. ELIZA A. SETON, Foundress of the Sisters of Charity at Emmittsburgh.
6. JEANNE JUGAN, the Foundress of the Little Sisters of the Poor.

Price.—Cloth, extra. 12mo. 50 cents.
Gilt edges, - - 75 "

M. Dupin, President of the French Academy, remarked, when awarding her the prize for virtue:—

"But there remains a difficulty, which has doubtless suggested itself to the mind of each amongst you, how is it possible for Jeanne alone to provide the expenses of so many poor? What shall I reply to you? God is Almighty! Jeanne is indefatigable, Jeanne is eloquent, Jeanne has prayers, Jeanne has tears, Jeanne has strength to work, Jeanne has her basket, which she carries untiringly upon her arm, and which she always takes home *filled.* Saintly woman, the Academy deposits in this basket the utmost placed at its disposal, decreeing you a prize of 3,000 francs."

"This is another of the Popular Library that the Sadliers are doing such good service by re-publishing in this country. At the earnest advice of a gifted friend, whose opinion has every weight with us, we publish entire the preface to this volume by Aubrey de Vere. It is one of the most interesting and valuable essays that has been given to the world for a long time. For the remaining contents of the book we must refer our readers to its own pages."—*N. Y. Freeman's Journal.*

5th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SER.

The Witch of Milton Hill.

A Tale, by the Author of "Mount St. Lawrence," "Mary, Star of the Sea."

Price.—Cloth, extra. 12mo. 50 cents.
Gilt edges, - - 75 "

"The Tales of this Author are distinguished by a skill in the delineation of character, and life-like pictures of domestic society. The present, though bearing clear marks of the same hand, is more astory of movement and incident. It is in no sense a 'religious' novel and still less a controversial one. But the progress of the story is throughout made to depend upon the practical adoption or reception of certain principles of right and wrong, so that the 'poetical justice' awarded to every body in the end is not a mere chance consequence of circumstances, but the natural result of their character and conduct. This it is which gives their chief value to books of fiction as a means for influencing the reader's mind, and this it is which will make 'The Witch' a volume fit for general circulation to an extent which can be asked for few novels.....The story is worked out with considerable ingenuity and a rapid succession of events, increasing in interest as it proceeds.....'The Witch' is a very clever story, and will suit the young as well as the old."—*Tablet.*

6th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SER.

Pictures of Christian Heroism.

With a Preface by the Rev. H. E. MANNING.

CONTENTS.

1. Father Azevedo,
2. Sister Honoria Magaen,
3. Blessed Andrew Bobola,
4. Blessed John de Britto,
5. The Nuns of Minsk,
6. A Confessor of the Faith, 1793.
7. The Martyrs of the Carmes.
8. Gabriel de Naillac,
9. Margaret Clitherow,
10. Geronimo at Algiers,
11. Martyrdoms in China,
12. Father Thomas of Jesus.

Price.—Cloth, extra. 12mo. 50 cents.
Gilt edges, - - 75 "

"The record of the Martyrdom of the lovely Father Azevedo and his Companions, who suffered most of them in the bloom of their years, is one of the most delightful pictures of Christian heroism that ever came under our eyes.....Few will read the touching narrative of the Massacre of the Carmes without feeling their hearts melt.... We have seldom seen so much information within so short a compass on the state of religious belief in the Chinese Empire as is given in the introductory chapter to the account of the Chinese Martyrs..... ....We take leave of this most interesting and edifying work, and we recommend it most heartily to the Catholic reader who loves—and who does not?—to contemplate those pictures of heroism which the Church alone has fed and called forth."—*Tablet.*

7th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SER.

Blakes and Flanagans.

A Tale of the Times, Illustrative of Irish Life in the United States. By Mrs. J. SADLIER, Author of "New Lights, or Life in Galway." "Willy Burke," "Alice Riordan," &c. 12mo., 400 pages.

Price.—Cloth, extra, 75 cents.
Gilt edges, $1 12 "

In a recent visit to Montreal, the Rt. Rev. Mgr. Charbonnell, preaching on the education of children, paid the following high compliment to our Tale—"THE BLAKES AND FLANAGANS"—which turns mainly on that topic. His Lordship remarked:—

"On coming to town I called at a Bookstore to purchase a number of copies to bring with me to Quebec, but found that it was not yet printed in book-form. It is now being published in the AMERICAN CELT, and I would like to see it circulated by the hundred thousand."

"This compliment coming from the Bishop of Toronto, cannot be but highly valued by the gifted writer, Mrs. Sadlier.

"We cannot forbear assuring the Authoress, contemporaneous with

announcement, and thus publicly, that her story has been read with the liveliest interest by our readers, and that it has elicited the most earnest expressions of respect for herself from persons distinguished in every walk of life.

"Before parting with our favorite contributor, let us add the following opinion recently expressed to us by a gifted Western clergyman! 'Mrs. Sadlier's story,' he said, 'has done more to bring *home* to the hearts of parents the importance of Catholic education, than any other, and all other advocacy combined.' This is extreme praise, but we will say, not undeserved."—*American Celt.*

"The style is excellent, thoroughly natural and unaffected, the narrative flowing, the conversations full of vivacity, and the characters well sustained. .....We cannot but wish it the widest circulation that a book can have."—*St. Louis Leader.*

8th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SER.

The Life and Times of St. Bernard.

Translated from the French of M. L'ABBE RATISBONNE. With a Preface by HENRY EDWARD MANNING, D. D., and a Portrait. 1 vol., 12mo., 500 pages.

Price.—Cloth, extra, $1 00.
Gilt edges, 1 50.

"St. Bernard was so eminently the saint of his age, that it would be impossible to write his life without surrounding it with an extensive history of the period in which he lived, and over which he may be truly said, to have ruled. The Abbé Ratisbonne has, with this view, very ably and judiciously interwoven with the personal narrative and description of the saint, the chief contemporaneous events and characters of the time.

"There seems to have been in this one mind an inexhaustible abundance, variety, and versatility of gifts. Without ever ceasing to be the holy and mortified religious, St. Bernard appears to be the ruling will of his time. He stands forth as pastor, preacher, mystical writer, controversialist, reformer, pacificator, mediator, arbiter, diplomatist, and statesman. He appears in the schools, at the altar, in the preacher's chair, in councils of the Church, in councils of the State, amid the factions of cities, the negotiations of princes, and the contests of anti-popes. And whence came this wondrous power of dealing with affairs and with men? Not from the training and schooling of this world, but from the instincts, simplicity, and penetration of a mind profoundly immersed in God, and from a will of which the fervour and singleness of aim were supernatural."—*Extracts from Preface.*

9th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SER.

The Life and Victories of the Early Mar-TYRS. By Mrs. HOPE. Written for the Oratorian's Schools of our Lady's Compassion. 1 vol., 12mo., 400 pages.

Price.—Cloth, extra. $ 75.
Gilt edges, 1 12.

"The interesting Tale of 'Fabiola' has made most readers familiar with the sufferings of the Early Martyrs, and desirous to know more of their history, and of the Victories which they achieved over the world. Every age, every clime, has its martyrs, for it is a distinctive mark of the Catholic Church, that the race of martyrs never dies out. And since her earliest times, a single generation has not passed away without some of her children shedding their blood for the name of Jesus. Other religious bodies may have had a few individuals here and there and at distant intervals, who have died for their opinions. But it is in the Catholic Church alone the spirit of martyrdom has ever been alive. Nor is it difficult to account for this, as the Catholic Church is the only true Church, the devil is ever ready to raise up persecutions against her, and as the Lord ever loves his spouse, the Church, he bestows upon her all graces, and among them the grace of martyrdom, with a more lavish hand than on others."—*Extract from Introduction.*

10th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

History of the War in La Vendée, and the Little Chouannerie. By G. J. HILL, M. A. With Two Maps and Seven Engravings, 12mo.

Cloth, extra, 75 cents; cloth, extra, gilt edges, $1 12.

This is a number of the popular Catholic Library now in course of publication by Messrs. Burns and Lambert, London, and Messrs. Sadlier & Co., in this city, and is one of the most interesting numbers of that valuable series that has as yet appeared. It is full of romantic incident, and is as exciting as any romance ever written. The author has grouped his incidents with much skill, and told his story with much grace and feeling. The public can hardly fail to appreciate it highly; and the intelligent reader will find it full of in-

struction as well as interest. The war in La Vendée was the war of the peasants, and a war chiefly for the freedom of religion. For the freedom of religion, the freedom of conscience, the freedom to have their own priests, and to worship God according to their own faith, they took up arms, and they did not lay them down till they had secured it. They were the true French patriots in the time of the Republic; the men who preserved fresh and living the France of St. Louis and the Crusaders, historical and traditional France, and it is not too much to say that they saved France in her darkest days, and prevented the continuity of her life from being broken by the madness and excesses of the revolution. They prove how much religion warms and strengthens patriotism, and that it can make undisciplined peasants able to cope successfully with the best drilled and appointed armies. When fighting for their religion, these half-unarmed peasants were invincible, and almost always victorious. When from a Catholic army they became a Royalist army, and acted under the direction of chiefs, who thought only of restoring fallen monarchy, they melted away before their enemies, as wax at the touch of fire, or were scattered as the morning mist before the rising sun.—*Brownson's Review.*

The period of the war was from '91 to '97, from the first proclamation of "the Civil Constitution of the Clergy" to the pacification, and consequent restoration of public worship under the Consulate. The scene of the war was the most Celtic region in the west of France, on both banks of the great Celtic river, the Loire. All Bretagne, parts of Maine, Anjou and Poitou, were engaged at various periods of the struggle, the largest number in arms being not less than 100,000 in every quarter of this country, while against them were sent in succession the armies of Generals Kleber, Westerman, and Hoche. On the side of the insurgents, the successive commanders were Cathelineau, D'Elbee, Henri de Larochejacquelein, Charette, and Stofflet; St. Malo, Quiberon, Nantes, Laval, Moulins, Fontenay, Thouars, and Angers, were the towns and cities lost and taken on both sides, but the citadel and nursery of the war was La Vendée.—*American Celt.*

11th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

Tales and Legends from History.

CONTENTS.—1. Gonsalvo of Amaranta. 2 The Victory of Muret. 3. The Dominicans in Ghent. 4. The Martyrs of Stone. 5. The Abbey of Premontre. 6. Legends of St. Winifride. 7. The Feast of the Immaculate Concep-

tion. 8. The Consecration of Westminster Abbey. 9. The Monk's Last Words. 10. The Martyr Maidens of Ostend. 11. The Loss of the "Conception." 12. Foundation of the Abbey of Anchin. 13. Our Lady of Mercy. 14. John de la Cambe. 15. The Carpenter of Roosendael. 16. The Widow of Artois. 17. The Village of Blankenberg. 18. St. Edward's death. 19. The Windows of San Petronio. 20. The Vessels of St. Peter.

12mo., cloth, extra, 63 cents; cloth gilt, 88 cents.

12th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

The Missions in Japan and Paraguay.

By CECILIA CADDELL, author of "Tales of the Festivals," "Miser's Daughter," "Lost Jenoveffa," &c., &c.

12mo., cloth, extra, 63 cts.; cloth, extra, gilt edges, 88 cts.

These are two additional numbers of the Catholic Library already referred to, and are well adapted to its purpose. The History of the Missions in Japan and Paraguay, by Miss Caddell, is peculiarly interesting and instructive. It is written with simplicity and taste.—*Brownson's Review.*

13th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

Callista; A Tale of the Third Century.

By Very Rev. JOHN HENRY NEWMAN, D. D., Rector of the Catholic University, Dublin.

12mo., cloth, extra, 75 cents; cloth, extra gilt, $1 12.

The following extract is from a very long notice of the work in the Dublin *Tablet:*

"The story is partly interwoven with historical facts, but its author professes, at the outset, that as a whole, it is 'a simple fiction from beginning to end.' However that may be, as an instrument of conveying a real and genuine historical knowledge of the days of which it treats, in their aspect towards Christianity, it will probably remain without a rival in the literary world."

Dr. Newman is peculiarly felicitous in portraying the exceeding difficulty an old Roman Pagan had in understanding the principles and motives which governed the Christian. He could not enter into his way of thinking, could not seize his stand-point, and comprehend how a man well to do in the world, intelligent, cultivated, respectable, in

the road to wealth, pleasure, distinction, honors, under Paganism, should forego all his advantages, join himself to a proscribed sect, regarded as almost beneath contempt, professing, as it was assumed, a most debasing and disgusting superstition, without intelligence, common sense, and common decency, and that too when to do so was sure persecution, and almost certain death, as a traitor to Cæsar. It was a sore puzzle to the wise heathen, it is a sore puzzle also, to the proud and self-sufficient non-Catholic even to-day, and will remain so to the end of the world. It is hard even for worldly-minded Christians to comprehend how youth and beauty can forego the world, and wed themselves to an unseen Lover, and live and suffer only for an invisible Love. The solution is found only in giving our hearts to God, and living for heaven alone."—*Brownson's Review.*"

14th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

Manual of Modern History.

By MATTHEW BRIDGES, Esq. 600 pages.

12mo., cloth, or half roan, $1 00.

This volume, containing, as it does, a large amount of matter, with complete indexes, tables of chronology, &c., &c., will be found equally useful for popular reading, as a Student's Text-book, or as a manual for schools.

"Mr. Bridges' excellent Popular Modern History."—*Cardinal Wiseman's late Lecture on Rome.*

"The author dates this history from the irruption and settlement of the barbarous nations on the ruins of the Western Empire, and brings it down, noting events as they transpired in the succeeding ages, to the present. The author has carefully compiled the work from such resources as were within his reach, and he considered were of a reliable character."—*Pittsburgh Catholic.*"

15th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY, SER.

Ancient History.

By MATTHEW BRIDGES, Esq.

Price, 75 cents.

This volume, containing, as it does, a large amount of matter, with complete indexes, tables of chronology, &c., &c., will be found equally useful for popular reading, as a Student's Text-book, or as a manual for schools.

16th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SER.

LIFE AND LABORS of ST. VINCENT DE PAUL.

A new, complete, and careful Biography. By H. BEDFORD, Esq. 12mo.

Cloth, extra.....50 *cts.*
Cloth, extra gilt.....75 "

"The loving warmth which pervades this book—the accuracy of detail with which it is written—and, above all, the subject—one of God's greatest saints and the world's greatest benefactors—must ensure it a wide circulation in America. For the rest, the publishers have got it out in good style, on good paper, with clear type."—*Rambler.*

17th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SER.

ALICE SHERWIN.

An Historical Tale of the Days of Sir Thomas More. 12mo.

Cloth, extra.....$0 75
Cloth, extra gilt.....1 12

"ALICE SHERWIN.—This able and interesting historical novel is reprinted from the English, and has been ascribed, we know not whether justly or not, to the distinguished author of *Sunday in London*—a convert from Anglicanism, who deserves the thanks of every English speaking Catholic for the valuable contributions he has made since his conversion, and is still making, to English Catholic literature. But by whomsoever written, *Alice Sherwin* is, so far as we know, the most successful attempt at the genuine historical novel by a Catholic author yet made in our language, and gives goodly promise that, in due time, we shall take our proper rank in this department of literature, rendered so popular by the historical romances of Sir Walter Scott. The author has a cultivated mind, a generous and loving spirit, and more than usual knowledge of the play of the passions and the workings of the human heart. He has studied with care and discernment the epoch of Sir Thomas More, or, as we prefer to say, of Henry VIII., and has successfully seized its principal features, its costume and manners, and its general spirit, and paints them in vivid colors, and with a bold and free pencil, though after all with more talent and skill than genius in its highest sense."—*Brownson's Review.*

18th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SERIES.

The Life of St. Francis de Sales,

Bishop and Prince of Geneva. By ROBERT ORNSBY, M. A. Price, cloth extra, 63c; gilt, 88c.

From the Preface of this excellent work we make the following extract.

"The Saint whose life is treated of in this volume is perhaps—next, of course, to the Queen of Saints—the 'favorite Saint' of the whole calendar, wherever his writings are known and understood. There appears in the mind of St. Francis of Sales that union of sweetness and strength of manly power and feminine delicacy, of profound knowledge and practical dexterity, which constitute a character formed at once to win and subdue minds of almost every type and age. As the rose among flowers, so is he among Saints. From the thorny, woody fibre of the brier comes forth that blossom which unites all that can make a flower lovely and attractive; and from the hot and vehement nature of the young Savoyard, came a spiritual bloom whose beauty and fragrance were perfect in an extraordinary degree."

"When we say that the author of the work before us has done this, it is to say that he has done all that a human pen can do in portraying such a saintly figure. Human effort must ever be as far below the lustrous reality the gold with which our painters halo the sacred heads that adorn our churches is below the brightness of the divine rays. Mr. Ornsby has done what a writer can do. The pious imagination of his Catholic readers will aid in giving life to his portrait. Selections from the 'Spirit of St. Francis de Sales,' by the Bishop of Belley, are added to the biography. Recommendation of them to the perusal of our readers and their friends is needless.'—*New York Tablet.*

19th VOL. POPULAR LIBRARY SERIES.

The Life of St. Elizabeth of Hungary,

Duchess of Thuringia. By the COUNT DE MONTALEMBERT, peer of France. Translated from the French, by MARY HACKETT and MRS. J. SADLIER. 1 Vol. Royal 12mo. Fine paper, with a splendid Portrait after Overbeck, engraved on steel. Price, Cloth extra, $1 and $1.50; English mor., extra, $2.

In the translation of this work, published in Dublin, the introduction, which forms about 150 pages of the original, and nearly one-third of the whole work, was omitted. Our edition contains the entire work.

This is one of the most interesting biographies in any language. We defy even the most lukewarm Catholic to read it without inwardly thanking God that he belongs to a Church that can produce such purity and holiness, and so much humility and self-denial as is exemplified in the life of the "dear St. Elizabeth."

Postage, 24 Cents.

Sadlier's Fireside Library.

No. 1. The Orphan of Moscow.

OR, THE YOUNG GOVERNESS. A Tale. Translated from the French of Madame Woillez, by Mrs. J. SADLIER. Illustrated with a Steel Engraving and an Illuminated Title. Full cloth, gilt backs, 50 cents; Full gilt, gilt edges, 75 cents; Imitation morocco, gilt, $1 00. P. 12 cts.

No. 2. The Castle of Roussillon.

OR, QUERCY IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY. A Tale. Translated from the French of Madame Eugénie de la Rochère, by Mrs. J. SADLIER. Illustrated with a Steel Engraving and an Illuminated Title. Cloth, gilt back, 50 cents; Cloth, gilt back and edges, 75 cents; Imitation morocco, $1 00. P. 12 cts.

P. 8 cts. **No. 3. Sick Calls.**

FROM THE DAIRY OF A MISSIONARY PRIEST. A GIFT BOOK FOR CATHOLICS. By the Rev. EDWARD PRICE, A. M. The volume contains the following stories:—The Infidel; The Dying Banker; The Drunkard's Death; The Miser's Death; The Wanderer's Death; The Dying Shirt Maker; The Broken Heart; The Destitute Poor; The Merchant's Clerk; Death-beds of the Poor; A Missioner's Sunday Work; The Dying Burglar; The Magdalen; The Famished Needlewoman; The Cholera Patient; The Hospital. Cloth, plain, 50 cents; Cloth, gilt, 75 cents; Imitation mor. $1.

Postage, 16 cts. *AN ORIGINAL TALE.*

No. 5. New Lights: or, Life in Galway.

A TALE OF THE NEW REFORMATION. By Mrs. J. SADLIER. Illustrated with 10 engravings, 443 pages, 18mo. Cloth, extra, 50 cents; Cloth, gilt, 75 cents; Cloth, full gilt, $1.

No. 6. The Poor Scholar,

AND OTHER TALES OF IRISH LIFE. By WILLIAM CARLTON. 1 vol., 18mo.; 2 plates. Cloth, 50 cts.; cloth, gilt, 75 cts.

No. 7. Tales of the Five Senses.

By GERALD GRIFFIN. With Steel Portrait of the Author. 1 vol., 18mo Cloth, extra, 50 cents; Cloth, gilt, 75 cents.

No. 8. Tuber Derg,

OR, THE RED WELL, AND OTHER TALES OF IRISH LIFE. By WILLIAM CARLETON. 1 vol., 18mo. Two plates. Cloth, 50 cents; Cloth, gilt, 75 cents.

The Young People's Library.

A Series of Attractive and Unexceptionable Books of Instruction and Amusement for Young and Old; Chiefly Designed as Premiums for Colleges, Convents, Schools, and General Circulation, with Two Illustrations in each, printed on the finest paper. 16*mo. vols., each complete in itself.*

FIRST SERIES.

The Boyhood of Great Painters.

From the French.

16mo., cloth, extra, 38 cents; gilt, 63 cents.

CONTENTS.—Michael Angelo Buonarotti—Corregio—Bartholomew Esteban Murillo—Sebastian Gomez—David Teniers—Anthony Watteau—Giotto—The Murillo—Painting.

SECOND SERIES.

The Boyhood of Great Painters.

From the French.

16mo., cloth, extra, 38 cents; gilt, 63 cents.

CONTENTS.—Salvator Rosa—Perugino—Ribera—Dirk—Mozart—Leonardo Da Vinci—Rafaelle D'Urbino—Jacques Callot.

"We can scarcely give too much praise to the two handsome volumes before us, bearing this title; whether we consider the interest of the sketches, the style of their composition, or the very creditable manner in which the mechanical portion of the books has been executed. We have here, as it were, the interior life of the great masters of painting; the wayward, wilful, indomitable Salvator Rosa; the stern and proud Angelo; the vain and beautiful Raffael; the modest and sensitive Corregio; the laborious Da Vinci; the astute Murillo, and others, whose names form a bright halo round the brow of the mother of all that is beautiful in Art—the Catholic Church."—*American Celt.*

The Miner's Daughter.

A Catholic Tale, by Miss CECILIA MARY CADDELL.

16mo., cloth, extra, 38 cents; gilt, 63 cents.

"This is a very pleasantly told story, and adds another interesting work to the Catholic Library. There is so much grace, devotion, and interest blended, that the mind is absorbed to the close, without perceiving it. We commend it to all our young friends."—*Brownson's Review.*

The Young People's Library.

One Hundred and Forty Short Tales

AND PARABLES FOR LITTLE CHILDREN. By CHRISTOPHER VON SCHMID, Canon of Augsburg, for the Instruction and Amusement of youth. Translated from the German.

16mo., cloth, extra, . .	$0 38
" " . .	0 67

"The tales of Canon Schmid should endear him to every true friend of religion, and his popularity has the best test of genuineness."—*Dublin Tablet.*

Lost Genoveffa; or, the Spouse of the

MADONNA. A Tale of Brittany. By CECILIA MARY CADELL, Authoress of the "Miner's Daughter," &c, &c.

16mo., cloth, extra, . .	$0 38
16mo., cloth, extra, gilt, .	63

"It is a beautiful and interesting Catholic story for either young or old."—*Freeman's Journal.*

Little Joseph; or, the Young Savoyard,

AND OTHER TALES.

CONTENTS —Little Joseph; or the Young Savoyard. The Orphan of Gaëta. Three Visits to the Hotel des Invalides —chapter 1, Le Grande Monarque—2, a Hundred Years After—3, Sic Transit Gloria Mundi. The Singer of Bangeres. Baldwin the Ninth. The Stuffed Tigers. The Lamb.

16mo., cloth, extra, . .	$0 38
" " gilt, . .	0 63

"These six fine little volumes belong to Messrs. Sadlier's Young People's Library, and will be welcome to our young folk."—*Brownson's Review.*

NOW PUBLISHED—THE COMPLETE

Works and Life of Gerald Griffin.

NEW EDITION of the LIFE AND WORKS OF GERALD GRIFFIN, revised and corrected by his Brother. Illustrated with splendid Steel Engravings, and printed on the finest paper. Complete in thirty-three weekly parts, at Twenty-five Cents each. Comprising the following Tales :—

VOL. 1.—THE COLLEGIANS. A Tale of Garryowen.
" 2.—CARD DRAWING. A Tale of Clare.
" THE HALF SIR. A Tale of Munster.
" SUIL DHUV. A Tale of Tipperary.
" 3.—THE RIVALS. A Tale of Wicklow; and TRACY'S AMBITION.
" 4.—HOLLAND TIDE, THE AYLMERS OF BALLYAYLMER, THE HAND AND WORD, and BARBER OF BANTRY.
" 5.—TALES OF THE JURY ROOM. Containing: SIGISMUND, THE STORY-TELLER AT FAULT, THE KNIGHT WITHOUT REPROACH, &c., &c.
" 6.—THE DUKE OF MONMOUTH. A Tale of the English Insurrection.
" 7.—THE POETICAL WORKS AND TRAGEDY OF GYSSIPUS.
" 8.—INVASIÓN. A Tale of the Conquest.
" 9.—LIFE OF GERALD GRIFFIN. By his Brother.
" 10.—TALES OF THE FIVE SENSES, and NIGHT AT SEA.

☞ The Works will also be bound in cloth extra, and issued in ten monthly Volumes, at ONE DOLLAR per volume. Sent free by post to any part of the United States.

In presenting to the American public, a first edition of the Works of Gerald Griffin, the Publishers may remark that it will be found to be the *only* complete one. Neither in the London nor Dublin editions, could the Publishers include the historical novel of "The Invasion," and the celebrated tragedy of "Gyssipus." As we are not subject to any restriction arising from the British copyright, we have included the former with the prose, and the latter with the poetical works of the Author.

We are also indebted to near relatives of Mr. Griffin, residing in this country, for an original contribution to this edition; which will be found gratefully acknowledged in the proper place.

As the life of the Author forms the subject of one entire volume, we need say little here, of the uncommon interest his name continues to excite. Unlike the majority of writers of fiction, his reputation has widely expanded since his death. In 1840, when he was laid in his grave, at the early age of seven and thirty, not *one* person knew

the loss a pure literature had sustained, for fifty who now join veneration for his virtues, to admiration for his various and delightful talents. The goodness of his heart, the purity of his life, the combined humor and pathos of his writings, all promise longevity of reputation to Gerald Griffin.

"He had kept
The whiteness of his soul, and so men o'er him wept."

He united all the simplicity and cordiality of Oliver Goldsmith to much of the fiery energy and manly zeal of Robert Burns. His life does not disappoint the reader, who turns from the works to their author; it is, indeed, the most delightful and harmonious of all his works. From his childish sports and stories by the Shannon until his solemn and enviable death beside "the pleasant waters" of the Lee, a golden thread of rectitude runs through all his actions. A literary adventurer in London at nineteen, with a Spanish tragedy for his sole capital, famous at thirty, a religious five years later, a tenant of the Christian Brothers' Cemetery at thirty-seven—the main story of his life is soon told. Over its details, we are confident, many a reader will fondly linger, and often return to contemplate so strange and so beautiful a picture. Out of his secret heart they will find sentiments issuing not unworthy of St. Frances de Sales, while from his brain have sprung creations of character which might have been proudly fathered by Walter Scott.

Canvassers wanted in every part of the United States and Canadas to sell this work.

The Works are bound in the following styles of Binding:—

10 Vols.	cloth extra, (when sold separate, only the cloth,)		$10 00
" "	" " - - - - - -	full gilt,	15 00
" "	Sheep, Library style, or half Roan, cloth sides,-		12 50
" "	Half morocco, marble edges, - - - - -		15 00
" "	" calf, antique, - - - - - - -		20 00
" "	" " " or morocco, gilt, - -		30 00

NOTICES OF THE PRESS.

THE COMPLETE WORKS OF GERALD GRIFFIN.—We welcome this new and complete edition of the works of Gerald Griffin, now in the course of publication by the Messrs. Sadlier & Co. We read *The Collegians*, when it was first published, with a pleasure we have never forgotten, and which we have found increased at every repeated perusal. Ireland has produced many geniuses, but rarely one, upon the whole, superior to Gerald Griffin. When we have his life, and the publication of the edition is completed, we shall endeavor to render our tribute of gratitude to the memory of the gifted author.—[*Brownson's Review.*

It is not surprising that comparatively little is known in this country, save among the more intelligent American citizens from the "Emerald Isle," of Gerald Griffin, when we consider that he was

born in the beginning of the present century, and closed his brief, but really bright and brilliant, career of authorship at the early age of 37. He however achieved a reputation as a writer of no ordinary power, and as has been remarked, united all the simplicity and cordiality of Oliver Goldsmith, to much of the fiery energy and manly zeal of Robert Burns. We have now before us four volumes, the commencement of a complete edition of his works, embracing the "*Collegians*," and the first series of his "*Munster Tales.*" The nationality of these tales, and the genius of the author in depicting the mingled levity and pathos of Irish character, have rendered them exceedingly popular. The present edition, the first published in America. The style in which the series is produced, is highly creditable to the enterprise of the American publishers, and we are free to say, that the volumes are worthy of being placed in our libraries, public or private, alongside of Irving, Cooper, or Scott.—*Hunt's Merchants' Magazine.*

Whoever wishes to read one of the most passionate and pathetic novels in English literature will take with him, during the summer vacation, *The Collegians*, by Gerald Griffin. He was a young Irishman, who died several years since, after writing a series of works—novels and poetry, which gave him little reputation during his life, but since his death have given him fame, as, in our judgment, the best Irish novelist. The picture of Irish character and manners a half century since, in *The Collegians*, is masterly, and the power with which the fond, impetuous, passionate, thoroughly Celtic nature of Hardress Cregan is drawn, evinces rate genius. Griffin died young, a disappointed man. But this is one story, if nothing else of his, will surely live among the very best novels of the time. It is full of incident, and an absorbing interest allures the reader to the end, and leaves him with a melted heart and moistened eye. It is a very convenient and attractive edition. It will contain all his novels, dramas, and lyrics. The latter have a thoroughly Irish flavor, and will, we sincerely hope, be the means of making the talented young Irishman widely known, and, consequently, admired in this country.—*Putnam's Monthly.*

The works of the author in question are written in an easy, flowing style, and his sketches of character exhibit a rare knowledge of human nature—*Irish* human nature especially—while the descriptive portions carry with them a truthfulness and fidelity which are peculiarly charming. Many of his narratives are founded upon real incidents in Irish history which are ingeniously worked up, and rendered thrillingly exciting and absorbingly interesting. They are interspersed with scenes of the deepest pathos, and the most genuine humor—at one moment we are convulsed with laughter, at the next affected to tears—while an atmosphere of sound morality, containing many touches of true philosophy and deep reasoning, surrounds the whole, showing that the author well knew the way to the human heart. While every one who possesses true literary taste will be charmed with Griffin's works, they will be peculiarly fascinating

The Life of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; or, JESUS REVEALED TO YOUTH. By the ABBE F. LAGRANGE. Translated from the French by Mrs. J. SADLIER; with the approbation of the Most Rev. JOHN HUGHES, D. D., Archbishop of New York. Illustrated with 10 plates. 16mo.

Cloth extra, 50 cents; Cloth gilt, 75 cents.

"Suffer little children to come unto me!" said our Lord himself, in the fullness of his love: he wishes. then to draw their innocent hearts to himself, and it is for us to make him known to them, that knowing, they may love him; and loving, they will be sure to serve him all their life long. Let them behold him as he was when, clothed with our frail humanity, he walked amongst men, scattering blessings as he went. This little volume is, I think, well calculated to make Jesus known to the younglings of his flock. It is written in a simple, conversational style, and contains a summary of every thing relating to our divine Saviour that children ought to know. Even those who are already playing their allotted parts as men and women, on the world's stage, may derive both pleasure and profit from perusing this simple work of piety. It will happily lead them back for a time to the green pastures and the silvery waters of life's young spring, far away from the dusty highway and the crowded mart, and all the ceaseless whirl of more recent years. They will be children in heart, at least for the time; and any thing that assimilates us to children must ever be advantageous, since Christ himself tells us that, unless we become as one of these little ones, we shall have no place in his eternal kingdom.

MONTREAL,
Feast of the Annunciation of B. V. Mary.
MARCH 25th, 1857.

The Prophecies of SS. Columbkille, MAELTAMLACHT, ULTAN, SEADHNA, COIREALL, BEARCAN, MALACHY, &c. Together with the prophetic Collectanea, or Gleanings of several writers who have preserved portions of the now lost Prophecies of our Saints, with literal Translation and Notes. By NICHOLAS O'KEARNEY. With the Life of ST. COLUMBKILLE. By the Rev. THOS. WALSH. 16mo. Cloth, Price 38 cents.

The Scottish Chiefs. A Romance. By Miss JANE PORTER. 3 volumes in one.

"There comes a voice that awakes my soul. It is the voice of years that are gone; they roll before me with all their deeds."—*Ossian.*

16mo. 750 pages. Cloth extra, 75 cents.

New Works—Just Published.

The Life of St. Joseph.

The admirable life of the glorious patriarch Saint Joseph, taken from the *Cité Mystique;* with an Appendix of the life of the venerable Maria of Jesus, of Agreda, (author of the *Mystical City of God*); and an introduction from the manuscripts of M. Olier, founder of the Seminaries of St. Sulpice. 16mo. Cloth, extra, 50c.; gilt, 75c.

This extraordinary "Life," which has been carefully extracted from the *Cité Mystique* (Mystical City of God), as it participates in all the approbations accorded to the great work from which it is derived, by the supreme Pontiffs, during the two last centuries, cannot be too highly recommended to the Catholic reader.

SUPPLEMENT TO "THE FOLLOWING OF CHRIST."

Methodical and Explanatory Table of

THE CHAPTERS OF THE FOLLOWING OF CHRIST. Arranged for every day in the year in the order best calculated to lead to perfection. Compiled from the Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius for the purpose of facilitating the way of giving Spiritual Retreats.

24mo. Cloth, extra,.....9 cents, or $6 per hundred.
24mo. Paper .....6 cents, or $4 per hundred.

The Messrs. Sadlier are happy to offer to the Catholic public, A Methodical and Explanatory Table of the Chapters of the Following of Christ; a book appreciated not only by the faithful, but also by those separated from the Church.

A certain method in the reading of it will be found to render it still more useful. Hence, a division of chapters suited to the different states of the soul, to the virtues to be acquired, or to the vices to be corrected, it is hoped, will attain that end. This division, by pointing off the chapters, according to the days of the year, facilitates the method of meditation taught by St. Ignatius, whilst it gives in detail his directions, to those who wish to meditate with fruit.

The order thus introduced into this estimable book will, we hope, still more enhance its value.

The Little Catechism; or, Questions and

ANSWERS on those Truths which are the most necessary for a Christian to know. Published under the direction of the Fathers of the Congregation of the most Holy Redeemer, and Missionary Priests of St. Paul the apostle.

24mo. Paper Covers, $1.50 per hundred.

FIFTH THOUSAND.

FROM THE SECOND REVISED EDITION.

ROME—Its Ruler, and its Institutions.

By JOHN FRANCIS MAGUIRE, M. P.

At the earnest request of several of the clergy and laity, we have concluded to publish this most important work. To the Catholic it is invaluable, and it is just the book for those outside the Church. All will be satisfied with what the Church has done and is doing for the spiritual as well as temporal welfare of man.

It is not necessary to say anything further, when the highest authority in the Church has spoken. We append the following:—

Mr. Maguire has been honored with a letter from his Holiness, of which the following is a translation.

"Well-beloved Son; Health and Apostolical Benediction—We have lately received your most dutiful letter, dated the 17th day of November last, in which you have been pleased to present to Us a work composed by you in the English language, and published this year in London, with the title, 'Rome, its Ruler, and its Institutions.' Of this work we have been unable to enjoy the perusal, owing to our extremely imperfect acquaintance with the language in which it is written. Yet, from the statement of persons of the highest character for competency and trustworthiness, who have perused the same work, We learn with peculiar satisfaction that it contains many evidences of your singular devotedness, attachment, and reverence to Us, and towards this Holy See; a circumstance which could not fail to be most gratifying to Our feelings. Therefore, while bestowing Our heart-felt recommendation on this noble expression of your sentiments to Us, We return you thanks for the gift; and, as a testimony of Our fatherly love towards you, We impart to you affectionately from Our heart the Apostolic Benediction.

Given at Rome, at St. Peter's, the 14th day of December, 1857. in the twelfth year of Our Pontificate." PIUS IX.

"MY DEAR SIR:— LONDON, August 28, 1857.

According to your desire, I have delayed acknowledging the receipt of your 'Rome' till I had read it through. This I have now done, taking it up at every leisure moment with renewed pleasure, till I had finished it. Having myself had to go over a great part of the ground, whether personally or by the study of documents, I think I am qualified to form a just judgment of the work. It is most truthful, accurate, and unexaggerated picture of the Holy Father, of his great works, and of his most noble and amiable character, drawn with freshness, elegance and vigor—with admiration, and even, if you please, enthusiasm; but not greater than is shared by every one who has drawn near the person of the Holy Father. There is not a trait in your portrait which I do not fully recognize; not an action or a speech which I could not easily imagine to have been performed or spoken in my presence—so like are they to what I have myself seen and heard. In estimating what has been done during the late years of quiet rule for the prosperity of the Pontifical States. I think you have prudently kept rather below than gone above what might have been stated. The result will be more manifest in time—to the confusion, one may hope, of those who, dishonestly or ignorantly misrepresent every measure of the Sovereign Pontiff. I feel sure that your work is calculated to do much good wherever it is read; and I cannot help hoping that the very novelty of daring to speak the bold truth, the abundance of information which is communicated, and the eloquence of the style, will obtain for your book all the popularity which it deserves. I need not say that by this work you have nailed your colors to the mast, and become the Pope's champion, in the House as well as out of it; and I am sure you Will not allow him to be vilified by any one, however lofty. I am ever, my dear sir,

Your affectionate servant in Christ,

John Francis Maguire, Esq., M. P." N. CARD. WISEMAN.

Cloth, extra $1 25

Half calf, or Morocco 1 75

NEW EDITION.

History of the War in the Peninsula

AND IN THE SOUTH OF FRANCE. From the year 1807 to the year 1814. By W. F. P. NAPIER, C. B., Colonel H. P. Forty-third Regiment, Member of the Royal Swedish Academy of Military Sciences.

Royal 8vo. 800 pages. Cloth, extra, $2.50; half mor., $3.00.

"The author's style is exceedingly vigorous and terse. It has a plain and simple vehemence, which is both captivating and imposing. He knows nothing of amplification. He tells his story in the fewest words possible; marches straight to a fact, seizes it, and places it before the reader without any useless preliminaries, takes some fortress of error built up with care and pains by some precedent, interested or partial historian, by a *coup de main*, and razes it to the ground. His narrative is full of life, motion and impulsiveness; his portraiture of character, bold, striking and impressive. His honest and chivalrous nature enabled him to rise above the then popular British prejudice against the French. While he is careful to guard the military reputation of his own countrymen from injustice, he is equally solicitous to do justice to the prowess of the French army, and the military skill of the great men who commanded it. He pays a proper tribute to the military genius of the great Napoleon, whom he places on the loftiest pedestal in the Pantheon of the great captains of modern times. He loves to paint him as the great champion of equality and the popular principle, contending against the allied forces of privilege and aristocracy."—*Tablet.*

"On this great work itself, we do not presume to say much. The ablest reviewers in Great Britain, and Ireland, and France, and Germany, have concurred in deciding that it is one of the most valuable histories ever published. The author was a brave soldier, and a gentlemen of the finest talents and training. He fought in the wars he describes. Those wars were the most important of modern centuries. In them figured the greatest military commander that ever lived; the fate of more than one ancient royal house, together with the political condition of two or three great peoples were at stake in them; in their conduct appeared the justice, chicanery and deceit, the valor, and pusillanimity of the prominent diplomatists and captains, and armies of Europe; and in their issue appeared, after the waste of millions of treasure and the loss of tens of thousands of lives, the resettlement of Southern Europe in its thrones and governments, and imperishable honor for the arms of England. Col. Napier has left nothing out belonging to these important facts."—*Fitzgerald's City Item.*

The Mission of Death,

A Tale of the New York Penal Laws. By M. E. WALWORTH. 1 Vol. 18mo. Fine paper, cloth extra, 50 cts.; full gilt, 75 cents. Postage. 15 cents.

Practical Piety,

Set forth by ST. FRANCIS OF SALES, Bishop and Prince of Geneva. Collected from his Letters, Discourses and Meditations. Translated from the French. 18mo. Cloth extra, 50 cents. Postage, 15 Cents.

An Elementary Greek Grammar, based ON THE LATEST GERMAN EDITION OF KÜHNER. By CHARLES O'LEARY, M. A.

Large 12mo., half arabesque, 75 cents.

The want has been generally felt of an Elementary Greek Grammar, on the modern improved system of German Grammars. This system has been taught for some years at Mount St. Mary's College, both by Professor O'Leary and others, with marked advantage to the student over the old system.

Induced by this consideration, Professor O'Leary has compiled the present treatise. The plan pursued, is that followed in teaching at the above College, which is virtually that adopted in the Grammars of which it professes to be an abridgement.

The Grammar aims at giving in a clear and brief form all the advantages of Kühner's, apart from the incidental disquisitions, numerous details, and special examples of the original.

The student is made acquainted with the laws that govern the interchange of letters, and thus furnished with a key to the forms and changes of declinable words, which in the old Grammars were matters of rote.

The structure of the verb is presented in an entirely new form, whereby it is much simplified. The syntax is an abridgement of Kühner's, by Jelf, brief and simple, so as to accord with the general object of the Grammar.

"The Professor of Greek in Mount St. Mary's College, near Cincinnati, speaks of the order, clearness, and brevity of the new Grammar in the highest terms, and thinks it destined to supersede all others now used in the schools."—*Catholic Telegraph.*

"The great advantage of this Grammar over the Greek Grammars heretofore in use is, that it renders the rudiments of the language much easier to learn and retain, inasmuch as they are less a multitude of isolated instances fatiguing the memory of the student than the legitimate deductions of the scientific principles of the language. We recommend the book to the examination of teachers. As far as we have had time to examine it ourselves, we have been much pleased with it."—*Brownson's Review.*

Just Published—

AMERICAN PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC, (The). With New Analytical Methods for the Solutions of Arithmetical Problems. Designed for the use of Pupils of the Brothers of the Christian Schools. By P. Ulic Burke, M. D. E. 380 pages, 12mo. 44 cts.

THE AMERICAN PRIMARY ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of the junior pupils of the Brothers of the Christian Schools. By P. Ulic Burke, M. D. E. 18mo., half-bound. 18 cts.

Approbation.

Montreal, *March* 30, 1853.

Sir,—We have examined the manuscript copy of the Arithmetic which you sent us, and think that it is all we could desire, and in clearness of expression and reasoning excels any that we have yet met with in the United States, and we have not the slightest objection to your stating that we have adopted it for our schools.

In saying that we have adopted it, we have not said sufficient to express our feelings; I should add that we make this engagement most heartily, and with sentiments of gratitude to the author, believing that he has conferred a great benefit on our Catholic Schools.

I am, with profound respect, Sir,

Your very humble and obedient Servant,

F. FACILE,

Dr. P. U. Burke, Utica. Provincial of the Brothers of the Christian Schools,

Extract from the Preface.

Treatises on Arithmetic are so numerous and excellent, that it might seem superfluous to add another to the number; yet it was thought that room might still be found for one, which, discarding, to a great degree, the multitude of complicated rules which, at the present day, encumber this science, and appealing more directly to the reasoning faculties of the pupils, might enable them to solve, if not all, nearly all of the most difficult problems in arithmetic by the aid of the first four fundamental rules; and it is hoped, that the reasoning powers thus applied to the discovery of the relations and analogies found to exist among numbers, would not cease there, but would continue to be applied by the pupils to other pursuits and to other circumstances wholly foreign to calculations, and with results as satisfactory as were the solutions of the problems on which they were first exercised. It will, I am sure, be also considered the very best possible introduction to algebra.

The various properties of numbers present a great variety of simple and easy methods of solving many problems which were, heretofore, considered to belong more properly to the domain of algebra, but which would require considerably more time even to put them into the form of an algebraic equation than it takes to solve them by reason and arithmetical analysis.

The American Primary Arithmetic and the American Practical Arithmetic.—Both these works are the production of P. U. Burke, M. D. E., and both are published by the Sadliers. They are among the very best Arithmetics we have seen. At first we were disposed to condemn the too technical accuracy of the introductory book; but when we consider that the exact sciences demand the utmost exactness, we believe it is best to familiarize the learner as early as possible with precise scientific terms. The book rightly prepared cannot be too technical. The larger work, the Practical Arithmetic, is far more than its modest author claims for it It is not only an improved treatise on its subject, but an improved introduction to all analytical study.—*Catholic Mirror.*

W. L. Twomey

W. L. Twomey & Co.

W L

911405

QA153
B85
1861

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

D. & J. SADLIER & CO.,

Booksellers and Publishers,

NEW YORK, 164 WILLIAM STREET

BOSTON, 123 FEDERAL STREET,

MONTREAL, Corner of Notre Dame and St. Francis Xavier Streets,

Have for sale a large stock of CATHOLIC WORKS on terms more favorable than any other establishment in the country. Their supply of **SCHOOL BOOKS** of their own publication and others is unusually large, and they are prepared at all times, to supply orders from the Most Rev. Archbishops, Right Rev. Bishops, Rev. Clergy, Religious Communities, and the public in general with prompt attention.

Among their valuable publications are the following School Books, printed on the finest paper, and bound in best manner:

New and enlarged editions of the BOOKS used in the **SCHOOLS OF THE CHRISTIAN BROTHERS**, published with the special approbation of the BROTHER PROVINCIAL, and the *only editions* used in their Schools in America.

COLLECT DOCTORINAL AND SCRIPTURAL CATECHISM, 12mo. 416 pages, half roan, 38 Cents. Cloth extra, 50 Cents.

REEVES' HISTORY OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT,—Illustrated with 240 engravings, 12mo. 336 pages, strong sheep, 50 Cents.

BRIDGE AND ATKINSON'S ALGEBRA, 12mo., 160 pages, half roan. Price, 32 Cents.

PINNOCK'S CATECHISM OF GEOGRAPHY, Revised and enlarged by the CHRISTIAN BROTHERS, 18mo. 180 pages, half roan. Price, 18 Cts.

FIRST BOOK OF READING LESSONS, Enlarged, 72 pp. 18mo. ; 6 Cts.

SECOND " " " " half bound, 180 pp. 18mo. ; 12 Cts.

THIRD " " " " full sheep, 384 pp. 12mo. , 50 Cents.

DUTY OF A CHRISTIAN TOWARDS GOD, half bound, 300 pp., 18mo. Price, 37 Cents.

NUGENT'S DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, sheep. Price, 60 Cents.

CARPENTER'S SCHOLARS SPELLING ASSISTANT, half bound. Price, 12 Cents.

WALKINGAME'S ARITHMETIC, or TUTOR'S ASSISTANT. 25 Cts.

MURRAY'S ABRIDGEMENT of the ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 12 Cts.

WALKER'S PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY, 300 pp. Price, 31 Cents

FRENCH COMPANION, or FAMILIAR CONVERSATIONS ON EVERY TOPIC.

MURRAY'S INTRODUCTION TO THE ENGLISH READER, New Edition. Price, 25 Cents.

BUTLER'S LARGER AND SMALLER CATECHISMS, Revised and published with the approbation of the Most Rev. Archbishop of Quebec. Price, $3, per hundred.

BUTLER'S LARGER CATECHISM, Revised by Most Rev. FRANCIS P. KENRICK, D. D., Archbishop of Baltimore. $3, per hundred

ABRIDGEMENT of the CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE, for the use of the Diocese of Boston. Price, $2, per hundred.

MONSON PRIMER, 32mo. $1 50 per Gross.

DAVIS'S SMALL PRIMER, 32mo. $1 00 per Gross.